

# ATTACHMENTS

## Ordinary Council Meeting

22 July 2025

### Part 1 – 10.3.1

# ATTACHMENTS TO AGENDA ITEMS

Ordinary Council Meeting - 22 July 2025

## Contents

### 10.3.1 URBAN GREENING STRATEGY

Attachment (a):	Engagement Report Aha! Consulting Urban Greening Strategy - Stage One	3
Attachment (b):	Deliberative Panel Final Report - Aha! Consulting Urban Greening Strategy Stage Two	48
Attachment (c):	Community Consultation May 2025 - Josh Byrne & Associates Draft Urban Greening Strategy	83
Attachment (d):	Engagement Outcomes - Urban Greening Strategy Stage Three	114
Attachment (e):	Urban Greening Strategy	177



## ENGAGEMENT REPORT

# City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy Engagement

PROJECT: Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT: City of South Perth

DATE: December 2024

VERSION: 3.0

When will you have your next Aha moment?



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Key results/themes .....	4
<b>2</b>	<b>ENGAGEMENT METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Analysis Methodology .....	6
<b>3</b>	<b>SURVEY FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
3.1	Urban Greening .....	7
3.2	Benefits of Urban Greening.....	9
3.3	Approaches to Urban Greening.....	12
3.4	Foreshore Planting.....	15
3.5	Private Property.....	18
3.6	Funding Priorities.....	24
3.7	Other Comments .....	27
<b>4</b>	<b>POP-UP EVENT ACTIVITIES .....</b>	<b>30</b>
4.1	Leaf activity.....	30
4.2	Dot democracy activity 1 .....	31
4.3	Dot democracy activity 2 .....	32
<b>5</b>	<b>CONCLUSION .....</b>	<b>34</b>
	<b>APPENDIX 1 – SURVEY QUESTIONS.....</b>	<b>35</b>
	<b>APPENDIX 2 - SURVEY DEMOGRAPHICS.....</b>	<b>39</b>
	<b>APPENDIX 3 - ONLINE IDEAS SPACE .....</b>	<b>42</b>
	<b>APPENDIX 4 - POP-UP EVENTS .....</b>	<b>43</b>

## 1 Introduction and background

The City of South Perth is developing a new urban greening strategy to help make our City a greener, cooler and more liveable place for us to live, work and visit.

The new strategy will build on the work of previous strategies and plans.

Integral to the development of the new strategy is input from the community and stakeholders.

The City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent stakeholder and community engagement process to understand the community aspirations, priorities and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth.

The Urban Greening Strategy stakeholder engagement has a three-stage process:

1. **Stage One:** Broad engagement, seeking input from the wider community, through a survey and two pop-up events. (September-October 2024)
2. **Stage Two:** Deliberative panel (a panel of key stakeholders and community members who will work collaboratively to recommend priorities for the Urban Greening Strategy). (February 2025)
3. **Stage Three:** Stakeholder and community engagement to receive feedback on the draft Urban Greening Strategy. (April/May 2025)



This independent report contains the results from Stage One of the stakeholder and community engagement conducted from 10 September – 14 October 2024.

## 1.1 Key results/themes

**South Perth is known for its 'leafy' urban environment:** Based on the survey results, over half (52%) of survey respondents view the City as a "green" area known for its leafy, tree-lined streets<sup>1</sup>, while others (25%) remained neutral on this and (22%) disagreed with this characterisation of the City.

**Need for Further Urban Greening:** An overwhelming majority (88%) of survey respondents believe the City of South Perth could do more to enhance its urban greening<sup>2</sup>. This sentiment suggests strong community support for additional environmental initiatives and green space improvements.

**Key Benefits of Urban Greening:** Survey respondents identified several benefits of urban greening, with the top priorities being:

- Heat Reduction
- Provision of Wildlife Habitat
- Shade and Canopy Coverage
- Attractive gardens, streets and neighbourhoods

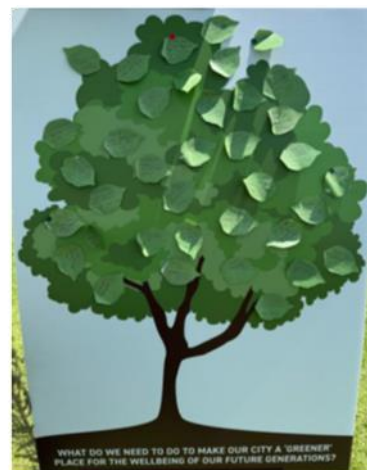
**Preferred Urban Greening Approaches:** There is broad support for:

1. Increasing planting on city-owned land.
2. Encouraging residents to green verges outside their properties.
3. Providing educational resources or workshops on greening.
4. Minimizing pruning to preserve the existing tree canopy.

**Foreshore Planting Priorities:** A substantial majority (approximately 72% of survey respondents) preferred maximizing urban greening on the foreshores over preserving views, showing a prioritization of environmental impact over aesthetics. The creation of animal habitats and shaded areas were particularly valued by both survey and event participants.

**Funding Preferences for Greening Projects:** Respondents showed the most support for funding through individual sponsorships and imposing fees for tree removal, rather than increasing rates. Though support levels fell closer to "agreeing" with these options, as opposed to "strongly agreeing."

**Challenges to Private Property Greening:** The main barriers for residents not engaging in private greening initiatives were a perception of having enough trees already (39%) and limited space (39%).



<sup>1</sup> Survey question: "City of South Perth is a local government area that is known for its green urban environment with tree-lined leafy streets"

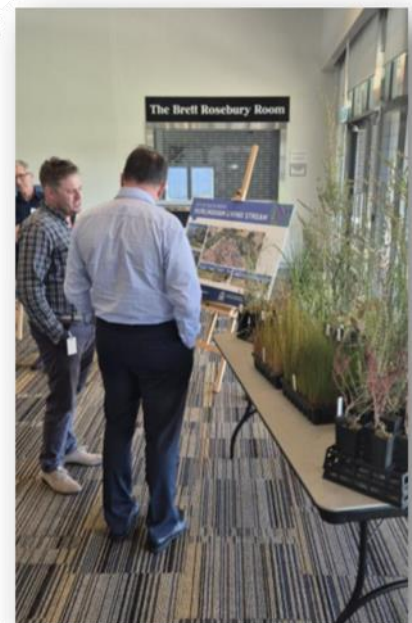
<sup>2</sup> Survey question: "There is more the City of South Perth could be doing to further enhance its urban greening".



## 2 Engagement Methodology

Stage One of the community and stakeholder engagement was conducted 10 September – 14 October 2024 with an online or hard copy survey and two pop-up events to facilitate participation from a broad cross-section of stakeholders and the community.

The Stage One engagement consisted of two key elements:	Participation rates
<b>1. Survey<sup>34</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Online at Your Say South Perth</li> <li>Available in hard copy at City facilities, pop up events and by request.</li> </ul>	345 responses
<b>2. 2 x pop-up events</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>John McGrath Pavilion, 18 September 2024</li> <li>South Perth Foreshore (Near Hurlingham playground), 5 October 2024</li> </ul>	171 attended - 25 at John McGrath Pavilion - 146 at South Perth Foreshore
<b>3. Idea Board<sup>5</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An idea board on the Your Say South Perth site with the ability for others to vote on the ideas.</li> </ul>	9 ideas contributed
<b>3. Written Submission<sup>6</sup></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One community member provided a written submission</li> </ul>	1 Submission



<sup>3</sup> Please see appendix one for the survey questions

<sup>4</sup> Please see appendix two for the demographics of survey respondents

<sup>5</sup> Please see appendix three for idea board submissions

<sup>6</sup> Please see appendix four for the written submission

## 2.1 Analysis Methodology

- **The quantitative data:** results use descriptive statistics, specifically frequencies and percentages.
  - The percentages were calculated as the proportion of responses relative to the total number of responses for that question (these are provided under the title of each graph).
  - In some cases, results were summarised as means and standard deviations for ease of interpretation (see pages 17 and 27).
- **The qualitative data:** Thematic analysis was used to identify emerging themes and their frequency.
  - The first review of data developed a preliminary set of themes.
  - The second review of data coded (assigned) each response to one or more of these themes. As such, the 'n' value for qualitative responses will add up to more than the number of respondents, as one comment may apply to multiple themes.
  - The final review refined these allocations to ensure accuracy.
  - Charts are used to show the frequency of these themes, and three comments are taken from each theme to show the breadth of sentiment of the theme.

## 3 Survey Findings

### 3.1 Urban Greening

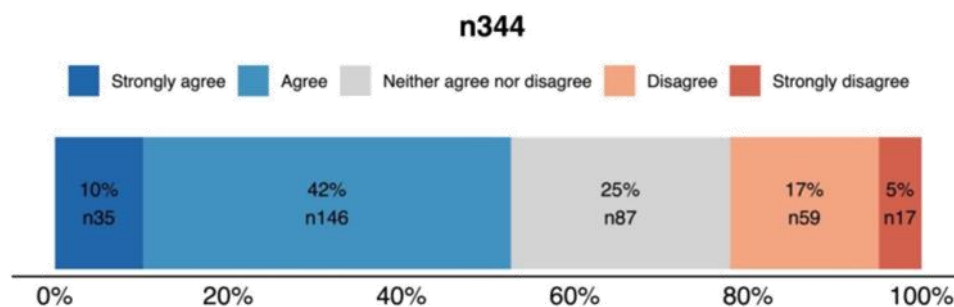
The first survey question asked respondents about their level of agreement with the following statement.

*“The City of South Perth is a local government area that is known for its green urban environment and tree-lined leafy streets”.*

Respondents were provided a 5-point scale to indicate the extent to which they agreed with the statements, ranging from strongly disagree to strongly agree.

A total of 52% of respondents agreed that the City of South Perth is a local government area that is known for its green urban environment with tree-lined leafy streets, with 10% strongly agreeing with the statement, and 42% agreeing with the statement. 25% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with the statement.

#### **The City of South Perth is a local government area that is known for its green urban environment and tree-lined leafy streets.**



To break this result down further 52% (n181<sup>7</sup>) of respondents either Agreed (42%, n146) or Strongly agreed (10%, n35) with this statement. 25% (n87) were neutral and 22% (n76) either Disagreed (17%, n59) or Strongly disagreed (5% n 17).

<sup>7</sup> n=number of respondents.

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

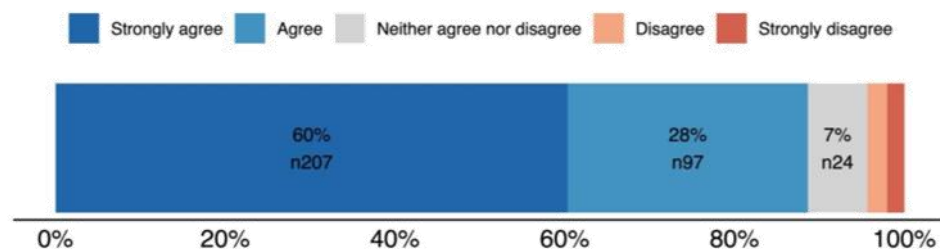
Respondents were then asked about their level of agreement with the following statement.

*“There is more the City of South Perth could be doing to further enhance its urban greening”.*

A total of 88% of respondents agreed that the City of South Perth could be doing more to further enhance its urban greening, with 60% strongly agreeing with the statement and 28% agreeing with the statement. 7% of respondents neither agreed nor disagreed with statement two.

**There is more the City of South Perth could be doing to further  
enhance its urban greening.**

**n343**



To break this result down further 88% (n304<sup>8</sup>) of respondents either Strongly agreed (60%, n207) or Agreed (28%, n97) with this statement. There were 7% (n24) neutral on this statement, whereas 2% (n8) Disagreed and 2% (n7) Strongly disagreed.

<sup>8</sup> n=number of respondents.



## 3.2 Benefits of Urban Greening

This section asked about the benefits of urban greening in the City of South Perth, noting that urban greening is not just about the urban forest or tree canopy. It also incorporates vegetation, shrubs, understorey planting and many other ways to recognise and retain nature and biodiversity, help make our City more climate resilient and makes an area more pleasant to live in.

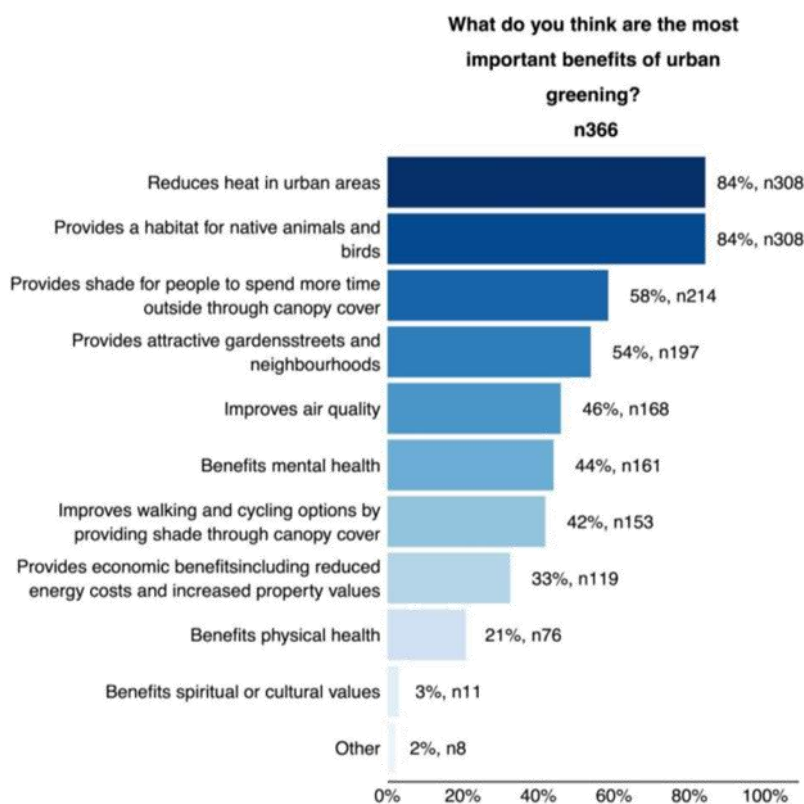
Survey question: *What do you think are the most important benefits of urban greening?*

Survey respondents could select five of their most important benefits from a list of ten. There were two areas of equal high importance with 'reducing heat in urban areas' and 'provides a habitat for native animals and birds' both reporting 84%.

Note: As respondents were asked to tick their five most important options, the total 'n' is greater than the total number of respondents.

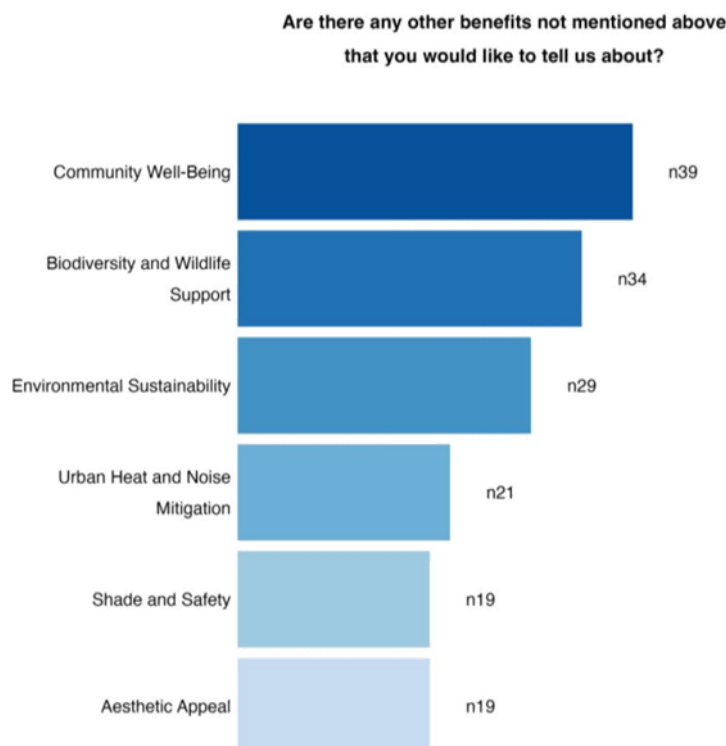
The top five benefits were:

1. Reducing heat in urban areas (84%, n308)
1. Providing a habitat for native animals and birds (84%, n308).
3. Providing shade through canopy over (58%, n214)
4. Providing attractive gardens, streets and neighbourhoods (54%, n197)
5. Improved air quality (46%, n168)



Respondents then had the opportunity to provide additional comment with an open text survey question which asked: *Are there any other benefits not mentioned above that you would like to tell us about?*

The below chart shows the frequency of comments received, followed by example comments for each theme to provide context. Note the most comments related to 'Community well being' benefits such as social interaction, mental health and quality of life.



**Community Well-Being – n39:** The role of green spaces in enhancing social interaction, mental health, and overall quality of life for community members.

*'Increases family connection through walking and talking cause easier to escape summer heat when outdoors.'*

*'Overall health benefits of being in or surrounded by nature.'*

*'Urban greening encourages and enables greater community connection; opportunity to get to know the local community and neighbours by allowing for more outdoor activities.'*

**Biodiversity and Wildlife Support – n34:** The critical role of urban greenery in supporting local wildlife, promoting biodiversity, and creating habitats for native species.

*'Habitat for other native fauna, including insects, and sustains biodiverse gardens.'*

*'Increased plant biodiversity, especially when native plants are used for re-wilding.'*

*'Species diversity is important and can greatly enhance appeal, there are beautiful trees and plants that are not native, but appeal to many. The value of green grass is often overlooked but is an integral part of an appealing urban landscape.'*

**Environmental Sustainability – n29:** The importance of maintaining ecological balance through practices that reduce the impact of climate change and improve the health of natural ecosystems.

*'I believe increased tree coverage would create conditions that encourage more rain.'*

*'Improves microclimate and reduces the risk of global warming. Increases the quality of the ecosystem. Help habitat for bees, the most important beings on Earth.'*

*'Urban green spaces are better for the environment than unbroken kilometres of asphalt and concrete.'*

**Urban Heat and Noise Mitigation – n21:** The impact of trees and vegetation in reducing urban heat islands, traffic noise, and improving microclimates.

*'Foliage helps to soften sounds, creating a more peaceful suburb.'*

*'Improved air flow which also indirectly affects the heat and ground temperature.'*

*'Noise reduction. South Perth is next to the freeway. Trees reduce the noise levels, improving QOL.'*

**Shade and Safety – n19:** The essential use of trees and green spaces for providing shade and creating comfortable and safe outdoor environments, particularly for children.

*'As a person with a disability, having shade is imperative. They help with mobility and orientation. People with disabilities need shade to regulate.'*

*'When planted on median strip, can significantly increase road safety & reduce traffic speed.'*

*'Safety of children spending time outside. It's shocking that there isn't more tree cover available across the entire foreshore just to pander to financial interests of second home owners who rarely spend time in the area.'*

**Aesthetic Appeal – n19:** The visual and sensory enhancement and appeal of urban environments through landscaping, which can improve property values and residents' enjoyment.

*'People need pleasant neighbourhoods to walk in to improve quality of life.'*

*'Aesthetically pleasing - avoid an unattractive, hot & dry, "concrete jungle".'*

*'Tree lined streets make for shade and beautify the suburbs.'*

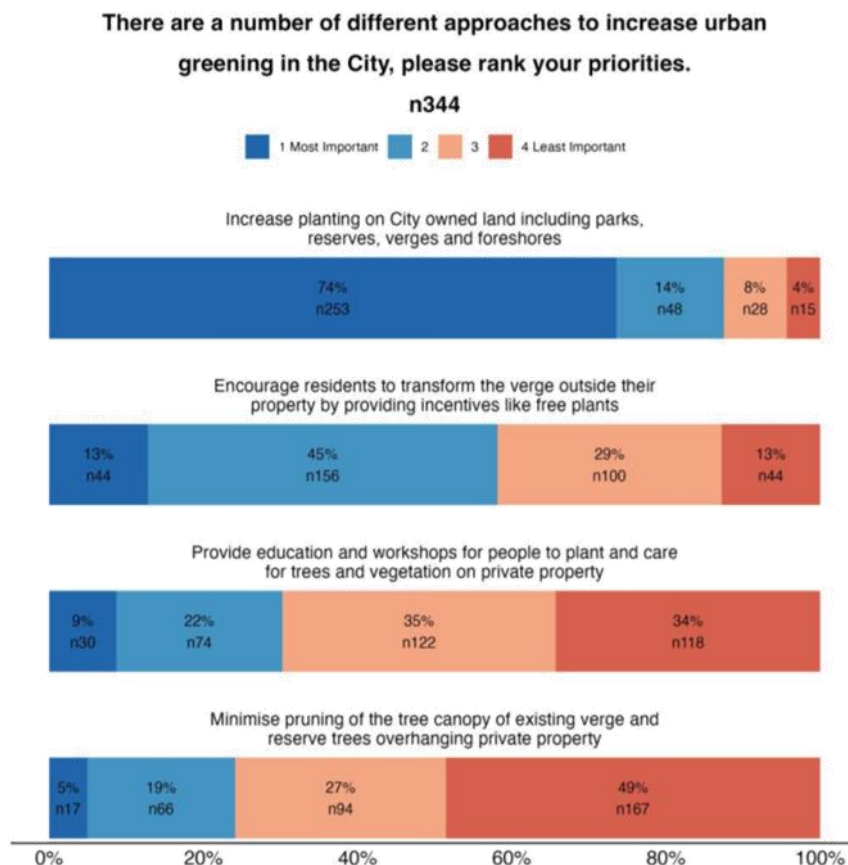
### 3.3 Approaches to Urban Greening

Respondents were asked about approaches to increasing urban greening in the City through the survey question:

*The are a number of different approaches to increase urban greening in the City. Please rank your priorities from the list below, with 1 being the most important and 4 being the least important.*

The survey respondents were provided with a list of four approaches that the City could use to increase urban greening (see chart below) and asked to rank the importance of each approach.

The highest priority for respondents was to increase planting on City owned land with a total of 88% selecting it as either most important (74%) or important (14%).



Using a mean score, the approaches from most important to least important were:

1. Increasing planting on City owned land (mean 1.43)
2. Encouraging residents to transform the verge outside their property (mean 2.42)
3. Providing education or workshops (mean 2.95)
4. Minimising pruning of existing verge and reserve trees overhanging private property (mean 3.19).

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

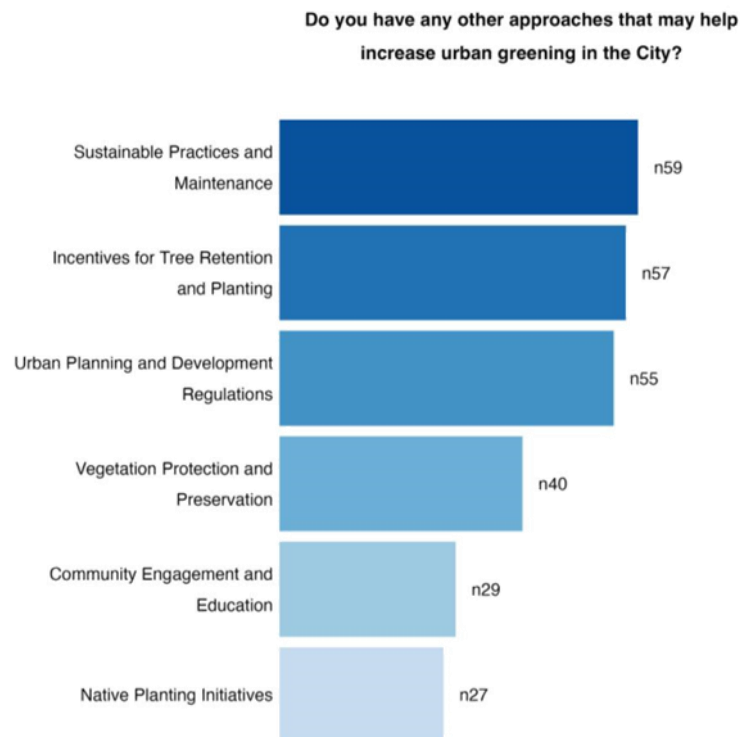
CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

Respondents then had the opportunity to provide additional comment with an open text survey question which asked:

*Do you have any other approaches that may help increase urban greening in the City?*

The below chart shows the frequency of comments received, followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.



**Sustainable Practices and Maintenance – n59:** Promoting environmentally friendly practices in urban greening, including maintenance approaches that support long-term sustainability.

*'Ban the use of fake grass. When a development is requested make it law trees must be accommodated for retention.'*

*'Vertical gardens I can't think of the name but there are studies around tiny densely packed canopy urban gardens that grow very well, quickly and increase biodiversity.'*

*'I would like to see the use of rain gardens around storm water drains to increase the space available for greening (and improve the quality of stormwater runoff).'*

**Incentives for Tree Retention and Planting – n57:** Suggestions aimed at providing financial or other incentives to encourage landowners to retain existing trees and plant new ones on their properties.

*'Provide suitable trees and shrubs at reduced prices.'*

*'Register and protect large trees on private property and implement large fines for their unauthorised destruction.'*



*'Provide low-cost plants for the residents to plant on their property that match the cities planting policies.'*

**Urban Planning and Development Regulations – n55:** Suggestions for modifying urban planning policies to incorporate green spaces and trees into new developments.

*'Build up housing in the town centres to offer alternatives to putting a granny flat in the back yard.'*

*'Prevent developers from undertaking a 'clean sweep' of properties, decimating every living thing on the block before replacing with unattractive constructions that leave little or no room for replacing the lost fauna!'*

*'Stop allowing new builds to take up the whole block, leaving no or minimal garden.'*

**Vegetation Protection and Preservation – n40:** Measures proposed to safeguard existing plants from removal or damage, especially during redevelopment projects.

*'Ban clear felling of all trees on a property when house is demolished to make way for redevelopment.'*

*'Change planning and development laws to prevent tree loss on private property. Development can work around mature plants.'*

*'Do not approve removal of, instead encourage retention of healthy mature trees on existing private properties.'*

**Community Engagement and Education – n29:** Strategies focused on involving the community in urban greening efforts through education, competitions, and volunteer activities.

*'City to provide seedlings to new residents or have more "open days" at the nursery so residents can learn more about the appropriate trees to plant in our climate.'*

*'Get the schools involved. Also get the seniors in the community with their wealth of knowledge and inspiration for how suburbs used to be.'*

*'Organise seeding events where community comes out and plants trees etc together.'*

**Native Planting Initiatives – n27:** Recommendations for prioritizing native species in urban greening efforts to enhance local biodiversity and adapt to the regional climate.

*'Ensure that natives and evergreens are planted. Do NOT plant oaks. They lose their foliage and clog up drains during winter. Greening throughout summer and winter. More flora for bees and birds.'*

*'Working with nurseries to source native plants which are suitable for the local environment. It would be good to also include Indigenous perspectives of historically present species to improve cultural awareness and legacy in urban gardens.'*

*'Please plant only native trees. This obsession with non-natives such as Jacaranda and ornamental pears is ridiculous when we live in a bird corridor and have starving black cockatoos in our area!'*

### 3.4 Foreshore Planting

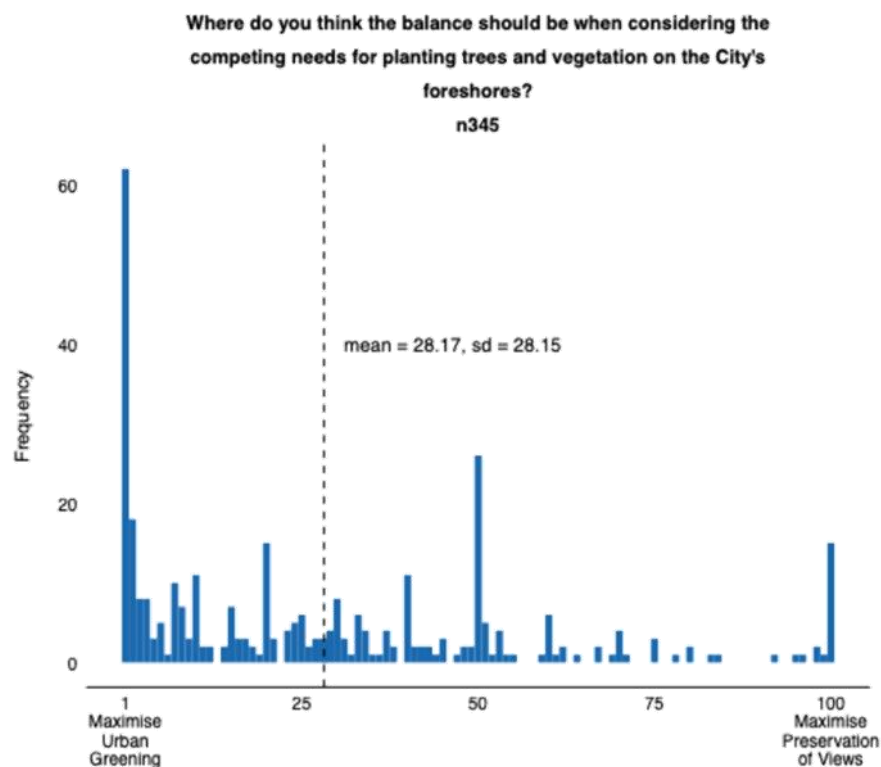
This section asked about how to increase urban greening on the City's foreshores.

Survey question:

*When considering the competing needs for planting trees and vegetation on the City's foreshores, please indicate on this line where you think the balance should be.*

The survey question used was a slider tool on the online survey, and the equivalent in the hard copy survey (see Appendix 1).

A scale of 1 to 100 was used to calculate the result, where 1 was maximising urban greening and 100 was maximising preservation of views along a horizontal line. As such, the lower the score, the stronger the desired focus on urban greening.



The mean score of 28.17, shows the balance favouring urban greening over views.

It is important to note that 18% (n62) of respondents believe that the focus should be entirely on urban greening (1 on the scale), and 4% (n15) of respondents believe that the focus should be entirely on preservation of views (100 on the scale).

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

The next survey question was:

*What do you think is important when planting trees and vegetation on the City's foreshores?*

Respondents were asked to tick their three most important options from a list of seven (see table below). The table below shows all seven survey responses. Please note, as multiple responses were permitted, the results add to more than 100%.

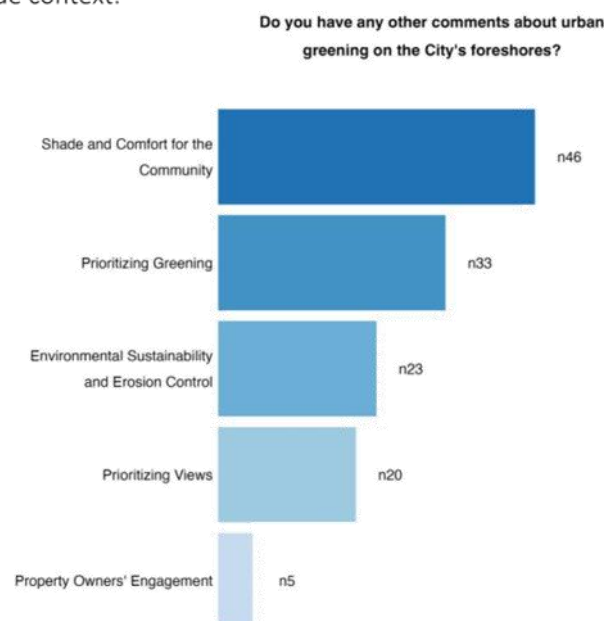
Survey Responses	
1.	77% (n265) Create/provide habitat for wildlife
2.	72% (n248) Provide natural shade over park amenities
3.	53% (n185) Provide natural shade to open grassed areas
4.	52% (n179) Provide natural shade to path network
5.	22% (n77) Consider views/sight lines
6.	16% (n55) Plant low level vegetation and shrubs
7.	7% (n25) Consider the cost

Survey respondents then had the opportunity to provide additional comment with an open text survey question which asked:

Survey question:

*Do you have any other comments about urban greening on the City's foreshores?*

The below chart shows the frequency of comments received, followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.





**Shade and Comfort for the Community – n46:** The necessity to create shaded areas to enhance comfort and usability of public spaces and engage the community, particularly during hot weather.

*'If you provide more shade for amenities and paths the wildlife will automatically benefit.'*

*'Plant trees along paths so a in summer heat is less impact on exercise.'*

*'The foreshore is too hot in summer. Midday it's unusable. We would benefit from trees in the area. The roses could be replaced by native plants too, and have little native pockets scattered across the grass.'*

**Prioritising Greening – n33:** Voices in favour of the need for increased greenery in public spaces for the benefit of the wider community. Suggestions that views can be enhanced by the greenery and that greening benefits a larger percentage of the population.

*'Considering views of properties seems a ridiculous reason to not plant more greenery.'*

*'Nobody owns a view. Trees on the foreshore would encourage much more use of the foreshore, encouraging economic activity in the area.'*

*'Foreshores are public places and though private residences may value their views, increased vegetation and tree planting benefits the community and environment more broadly.'*

**Environmental Sustainability and Erosion Control – n23:** The significance of greening initiatives to combat climate change effects, such as urban heat and erosion, and to promote sustainable practices.

*'Creating habitat and ecological functioning of the river and foreshore should be a priority.'*

*'All that open grass is wasted opportunity. We don't utilise it all and you could turn it into habitat and wandering pathways.'*

*'Please consider species diversity as there are beautiful non-native shade trees too.'*

**Prioritising Views – n20:** Voices in favour of keeping the views as the landmark of the city, especially for the benefit of the residents of local properties. Suggestions to increase the greenery by planting low shrubbery that does not obstruct the views and allows to maintain leisure areas.

*'At the foreshore, the views are the main feature there, so don't purposely block it with trees. At other parks with no views, then sure plant more dense trees. That is sensible.'*

*'Preserve the views of the residents and stop planting trees everywhere.'*

*'I am strongly opposed to urban greening on the city's foreshore. I think the foreshore is a fantastic area that encourages a range of activities such as picnics, sports and congregating. Planting of trees on the foreshore would also destroy views and be detrimental to the value of those properties and ultimately the value of the City of South Perth.'*

### 3.5 Private Property

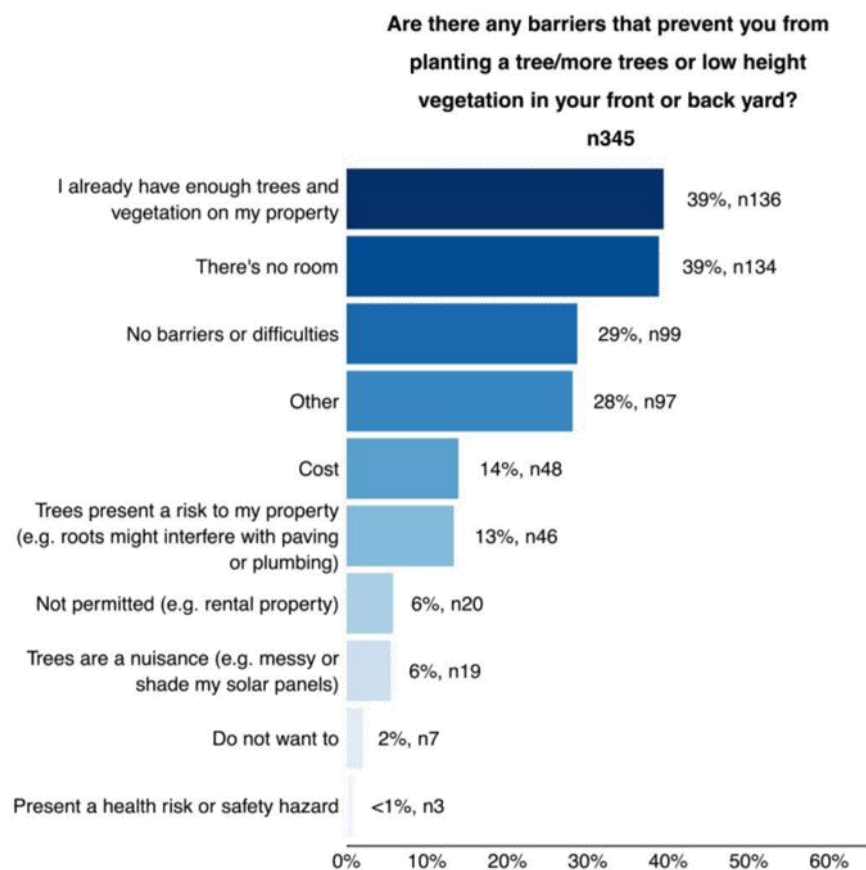
This section asked about how to increase urban greening on private property.

Respondents were asked to tick as many that applied from a list of ten including an 'Other' option (see chart below), in relation to the survey question:

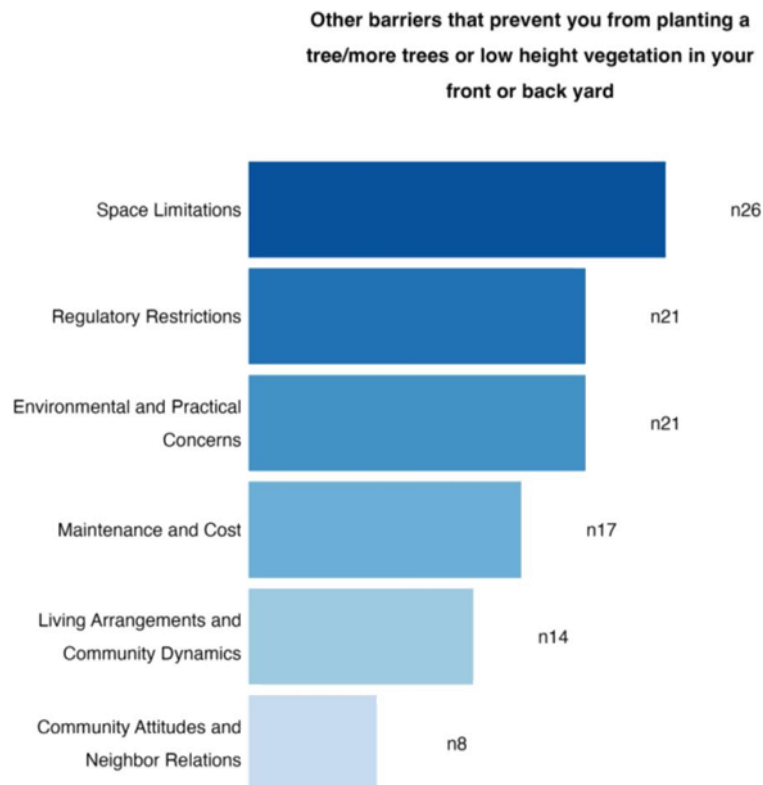
*Are there any barriers that prevent you from planting a tree/more trees or low height vegetation in your front or back yard?*

The top five barriers were:

- Already having enough trees and vegetation in their yard (39%, n136)
- Having no room (39%, n134),
- No barriers or difficulties (29%, n99)
- Other (28%, n97) – please see below
- Cost (14%, n48)



The below chart shows the frequency of comments received from respondents who selected 'Other', followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.



**Space Limitations – n26:** Concerns about insufficient physical space in the properties for additional tree planting, often due to existing trees or small yard sizes.

*'Have a small garden courtyard already planted with low height vegetation, insufficient space for trees.'*

*'I have planted as many trees on my property as I can fit, and sadly have no space left for more.'*

*'We have planted many native trees and plants on our property and there is no room for more at the moment. As they die, they will be replaced.'*

**Regulatory Restrictions – n21:** Local government policies and regulations regarding tree planting, especially in relation to property management and urban density, can be a significant barrier.

*'I am impressed that the CoSP is now so responsive to 2 trees on a verge. I think if we had an opt out system for residents with wide verges you would get a lot more.'*

*'If you live in a Strata there are common area restrictions and or of there are no LOT areas.'*

*'Strata rules, increasing volume of apartments do not allow it.'*

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

**Environmental and Practical Concerns – n21:** Worries about the ecological implications of planting certain trees, including lack of knowledge, potential issues with sunlight, invasive roots, and the suitability of trees for the urban environment.

*'We've had trees cause damage to the dividing fence, so whilst we would like to plant more in our common property areas, we're a bit hesitant.'*

*'Our verge space is a high traffic area due to having a bus stop therefore any verge planting is high risk of being disrupted/destroyed by foot traffic.'*

*'Unsuitable trees in my neighbour's yard with invasive roots have damaged my plumbing. I'm currently researching native trees that would be suitable for my backyard.'*

**Maintenance and Cost – n17:** Concerns about the ongoing costs and efforts associated with tree maintenance, including watering, pruning, and dealing with potential damage to property.

*'Costs of watering; impact to neighbours when tree reaches maturity (e.g., overhanging); ongoing maintenance; difficult to remove (laws & logistics) when necessary.'*

*'Time. I really want to plant three trees in my garden as my next-door neighbours cut down their trees and now, I have no shade. But I don't have time to source the trees and do the soil prep. Too expensive to get a contractor in. And you can't plant in summer as too hard to keep new trees alive, so restricted to planting in winter. Very hard to find time to garden when you work full time and are caring for children. Small and quick tasks are OK, but tree planting is a major task.'*

*'Maintenance of large trees is expensive (arborist fees) If the council provided subsidised arborist services this may encourage people to plant trees.'*

**Living Arrangements and Community Dynamics – n14:** Living situations (apartment living, property rental) limiting the ability to plant trees, often due to communal decisions or lack of authority.

*'As a renter of a property in manning, I know many other renters within the area which may even make up 30-50% of dwellers which in turns affects the council's ability to regreen the verge.'*

*'Living in rental, not applicable.'*

*'We live in an apartment and are mindful of our wants versus that of other owners. If council could assist with incentives to encourage the planting of native trees and bushes that would help.'*

**Community Attitudes and Neighbour Relations – n8:** The attitudes and complaints of neighbours influencing the decision to plant trees, especially concerns about mess or aesthetics.

*'Neighbours don't like leaves ('mess') from plants along the fence line.'*

*'The neighbours complain. They need to be educated about what trees are suitable for different areas.'*

*'Having recently had a shrub (which I planted a few months ago and nurtured on my verge) dug out and spirited away I shall no longer attempt to do any more with this area. Perhaps best use for the verge would be to cover it with mulch, NOT paving. I have also had other plants stolen from my property over the years.'*

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

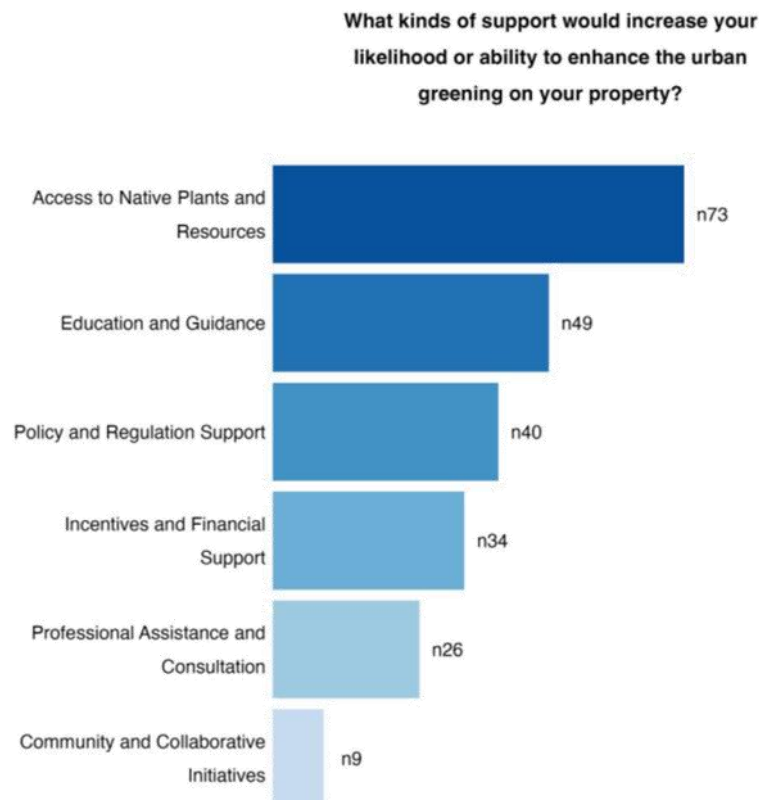
CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

An open text survey question followed which asked:

*What kinds of support would increase your likelihood or ability to enhance the urban greening on your property?*

The below chart shows the frequency of comments received followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.



**Access to Native Plants and Resources – n73:** The need for easy access to a variety of native plants, including seedlings, shrubs and other gardening resources (mulch, soil etc.).

*'Free plants, subsidised plants, rebates for water wise irrigation etc.'*

*'Free soil / mulch. The upfront cost is beyond provision of plants - as soil and mulch can be costly, especially for larger areas. Some Councils provide free mulch from green waste/pruning etc, this would be appreciated.'*

*'City provides suitable trees/shrubs.'*



**Education and Guidance – n49:** The request for educational resources and guidance on best practices for planting and maintaining urban greenery, tailored to local conditions.

*'Advice about suitable tree species to plant, particularly in confined areas. Demonstrated examples of how trees can be successfully grown on (relatively) small urban blocks.'*

*'Education as to what to plant to encourage wildlife and environment.'*

*'Knowledge of suitable species and their strengths and weaknesses including root systems and seasonal coverage.'*

**Policy and Regulation Support – n40:** The need for supportive policies and regulations that facilitate urban greening (including the number of watering and green collection days), protect existing vegetation, and remove barriers to planting.

*'Allow roof design in your planning rules that better facilitate roof lines that can handle tree debris with less damage.'*

*'We have a lot of trees and plants on our property which generate a lot of green waste. Continued ability to dispose of green waste like street collection.'*

*'Regulated more garden and outdoor space around apartment blocks. Regulations regarding cutting down of trees.'*

**Incentives and Financial Support – n34:** The desire for financial incentives, such as rebates, subsidies, water bill credits, or tax reductions, to alleviate the costs associated with urban greening projects.

*'Financial incentives for maintaining large trees on property. Free plants. Advice on the right type of plants for the area.'*

*'To provide some financial relief via rates reduction or financial assistance for planting and or reticulation.'*

*'Reduced cost of water. More green waste removal.'*

**Professional Assistance and Consultation – n26:** The desire for access to professional gardening advice and consultations to help plan and implement effective greening strategies.

*'Advice on garden design and appropriate plantings. Assistance with cost and labour.'*

*'Bookable, on-site tree and greening consultations providing advice and plant lists for residents that want to green their private land without causing problems for their neighbours.'*

*'Maybe subsidise a visit from a professional gardening consultant to help design a shade/green friendly garden?'*

**Community and Collaborative Initiatives – n9:** The interest in community engagement through programs, events, and collaborative efforts to promote urban greening at the neighbourhood level.

*'Free native shrubs, free mulch. Community Planting days involving elderly and children.'*

**PROJECT** | Urban Greening Strategy

**CLIENT** | City of South Perth.

**VERSION** | 3.0

---

*'Turn unused council areas into public or communal gardens. Plant fruit/nut trees, e.g., macadamia or others, as street trees.'*

*'A local supportive group? For instance, neighbours forming a local verge group to share ideas, help and swap plants.'*

### 3.6 Funding Priorities

This section is about how the City best funds the Urban Greening Strategy. The investment required to maintain and grow urban greening is balanced with meeting the needs of a growing community.

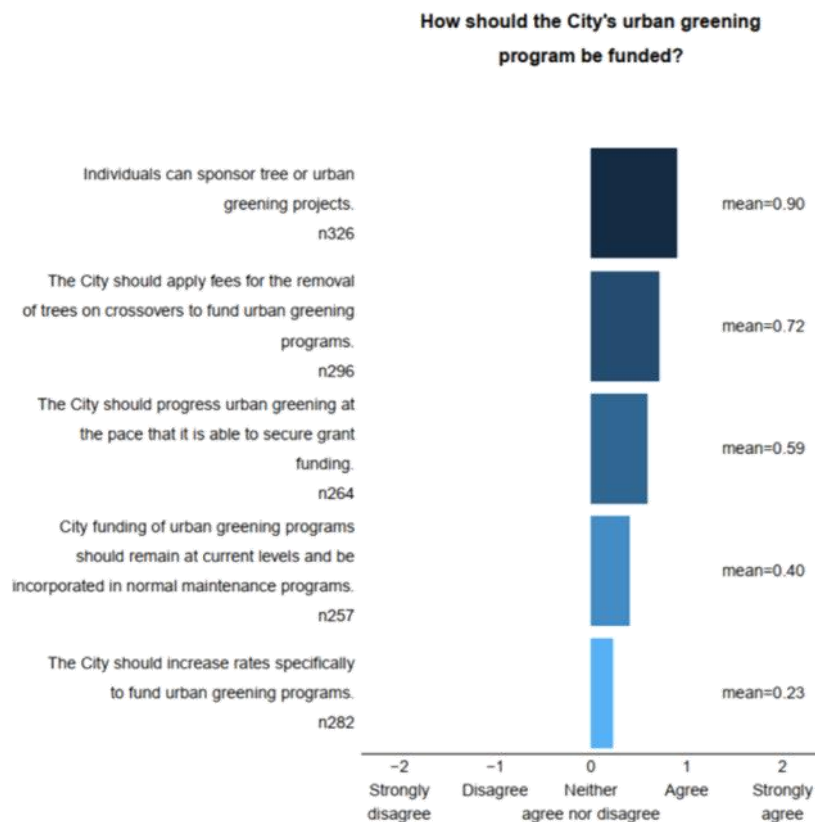
Respondents were provided with the survey question:

*How should the City's urban greening program should be funded?*

A 5-point scale was used to for respondents to indicate the extent to which they agreed with the statements, ranging from strongly disagree to strongly agree. The scores (strongly disagree = -2 to strongly agree = +2) were converted to a numeric scale to allow a comparison of means across the five options.

Using a mean score, the five funding priorities in order were:

1. Individuals sponsoring greening projects (mean =0.90, n326)
2. City applying fees for tree removal on crossovers (mean=0.72, n296)
3. Progress programs at the pace the City is able to secure grant funding (mean=0.59, n264)
4. Keeping the current level of funding (mean=0.40, n257)
5. Increasing rates to fund urban greening programs (mean=0.23, n282)





PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

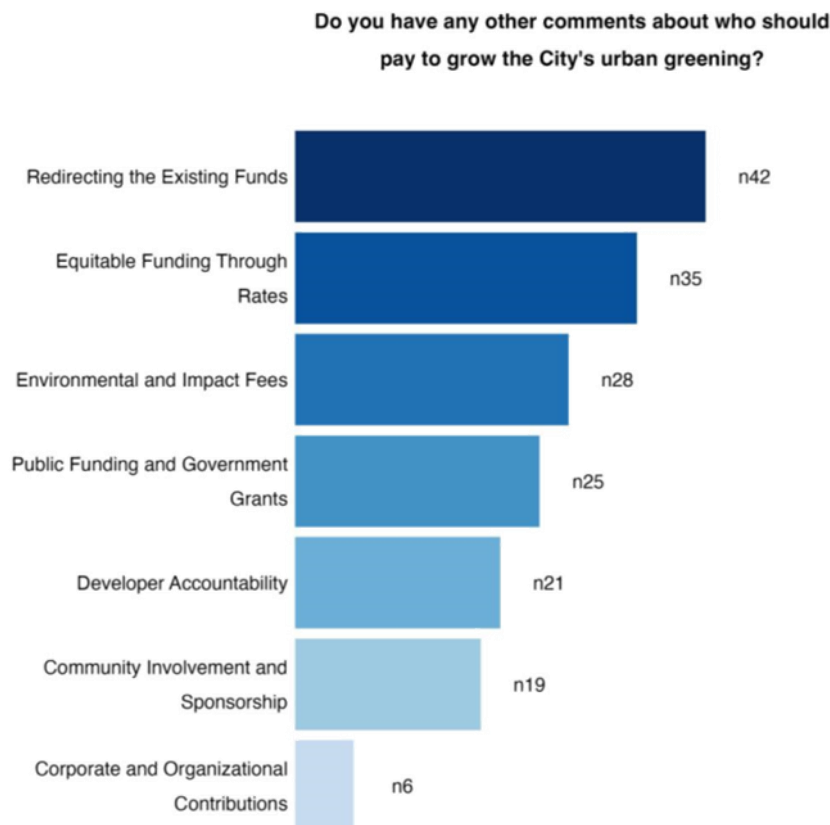
CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

Survey respondents then had the opportunity to provide additional comment with an open text survey question which asked:

*Do you have any other comments about who should pay to grow the City's urban greening?*

The chart below shows the frequency of comments received followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.



**Redirecting the Existing Funds – n42:** Existing local government funds should be redirected towards greening initiatives.

*'Rates can be adequately allocated to fund urban greening. Spend less on things that potentially aggravate urban heat islands such as parking spots etc and spend more on greening.'*

*'Reallocation of city funding from other areas.'*

*'The city should prioritise greening and reallocate funds accordingly.'*

**Equitable Funding Through Rates – n35:** All ratepayers should contribute to urban greening through their property taxes. The total amount should be dedicated specifically to a greening fund or rates incentives for people planting trees on their properties.

*'Everybody benefits from a cooler greener environment, so the natural mechanism is through rates.'*

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

*'I believe that all the rate payers should pay for urban greening. People who poison or cut down trees illegally should be held to account financially.'*

*'Residents can pay, since we're all impacted by consequence of no greening strategies and warming climate.'*

**Environmental and Impact Fees – n28:** Implementation of specific fees, such as tree removal fees or impact fees on new developments, to generate funds for urban greening.

*'As mentioned above - levies on tree removal should be charged.'*

*'A question is - how many years are required for extra funding before it is mainly replacement and maintenance? A short-term levy should be acceptable.'*

*'Where trees are removed from developments, why not charge the developers a fee.'*

**Public Funding and Government Grants – n25:** Urban greening should primarily come from state and federal government grants.

*'Rates are already exorbitant compared to return. Grants are the only option.'*

*'Urban greening should be funded by the state government as part of the DPLH greening strategy.'*

*'All rate payers should help fund urban greening. Funding from State and Federal government.'*

**Developer Accountability – n21:** Developers, particularly those whose projects remove green space, should contribute financially to urban greening efforts.

*'Anyone develops land that affects our eco-system. In particular, company-scale developments.'*

*'Developers of large commercial and residential builds should be charged for re-greening other areas in the city. E.g., size/cost of their build should Indy size/cost of re-greening in the city.'*

*'Developers should pay. They should pay a lot for the mess they have made in South Perth with their concrete towers.'*

**Community Involvement and Sponsorship – n19:** Importance of community engagement in urban greening, suggesting that residents and local businesses should actively participate and financially support greening initiatives.

*'I think urban greening can harness community engagement - planting, tree sponsoring, seed growing and build a better community that values and gas ownership if the shared space.'*

*'Can't rely on grants alone - like the idea of individuals sponsoring trees.'*

*'Seek private donations openly - to be directed at their street. Directly benefit from the improvement.'*

**Corporate and Organizational Contributions – n6:** The potential of large corporations and organisations (such as churches and schools), to financially support urban greening through corporate social responsibility initiatives.

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

*'Begin by raising more revenue by charging private schools and churches rates. We seem to have too much non rateable land relative to the size of the city.'*

*'Large corporations, such as supermarkets, banks and mines can both afford it and benefit from positive publicity.'*

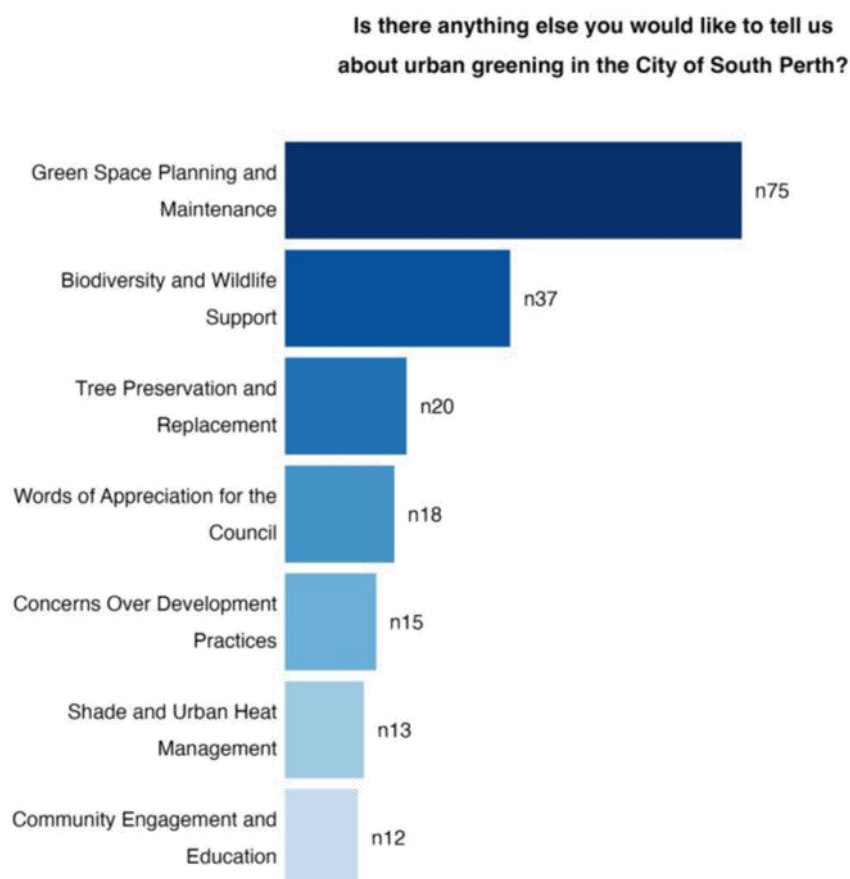
*'Business owners.'*

### 3.7 Other Comments

Survey respondents then had the opportunity to provide additional comment with an open text survey question which asked:

*Is there anything else you would like to tell us about urban greening in the City of South Perth?*

The chart below shows the frequency of comments received followed by example comments for each theme to provide context.



**Green Space Planning and Maintenance – n75:** The need for a well-thought-out plan for maintaining and enhancing green spaces (including adequate funding, ongoing maintenance, and a strategic approach to planting). The necessity to counteract low and declining canopy coverage and rejection of synthetic materials, such as turf, due to their negative environmental impact.

*'I think it should be a priority to increase the amount of urban greening in our city especially with a predicted hotter climate.'*

*'I will repeat the three most important and useful things to the greening of South Perth: densify neighbourhoods, focus on native, water wise plants and get rid of grass as much as possible.'*

*'Needs to start with planning and information by the Council and followed by engagement with communities to build support.'*

**Biodiversity and Wildlife Support – n37:** Advocacy for planting trees and native plants that support local wildlife, particularly endangered species like the Black Cockatoos, and enhancing biodiversity in urban spaces.

*'Can we stop planting jacaranda trees please. As lovely as they look, they provide no food for our local birds.'*

*'CoSP need to do better to protect the endangered black cockatoos. Everything in our power needs to be done to protect these birds.'*

*'Stop planting non-native vegetation. It is more costly to maintain and not as beneficial to our wildlife.'*

**Tree Preservation and Replacement– n20:** Emphasis on the need to protect existing trees, including the ones located on private properties, especially mature ones, and to ensure that any removed trees are promptly replaced with suitable alternatives.

*'Common sense also needs to be included. E.g., You can remove a tree that is causing issues as long as you plant another.'*

*'I'd like to see sensible restrictions be placed on the removal of significant trees on private land.'*

*'Please protect the remaining mature trees on private properties. I see developers clearing blocks all the time and can feel the heat increase immediately.'*

**Words of Appreciation for the Council – n18:** Acknowledging the Council's efforts and initiatives in urban greening, including this project, and expressing hope that these efforts will continue.

*'I think in the past 10 years you have done a great job. I think increasing your efforts now is very very appropriate.'*

*'It's good to hear that the council is taking steps to green up the area. Thank you! I look forward to hearing the outcome and seeing action starting soon.'*

*'I really like what you have done along most of the foreshore. I would advise continuing along the barren sun blazing section. Cottesloe Council does all this well enough to be a model.'*

**Concerns Over Development Practices – n15:** Criticism of current development practices that prioritize high-density building and car parking spaces over maintaining green spaces, leading to the removal of trees and vegetation.

*'City to consider winding back the push toward urban infill, increased housing density and better value for rate payers. Counterproductive existing policies need to be re-evaluated.'*

*'The current laws (or lack thereof) that allow developers to remove established trees without replacing like for like.'*

*'Perhaps you could put a halt to developers flattening property sites and removing all vegetation and trees prior to building. Perhaps you could stop the encouragement of subdividing plots to provide as many dwellings as possible - this inevitably means that existing vegetation in a garden is lost.'*

**Shade and Urban Heat Management – n13:** Emphasis on the role of urban greening in mitigating urban heat effects and providing shade for community through the tree canopy coverage.

*'Plant more trees for Black cockatoos and wildlife at Collier Reserve and Collins Oval. This will also help with shade for sport and recreation. Do not allow artificial turf which will only increase heat and destroy our wildlife.'*

*'The freeway side has no trees, a view of the freeway is not important. It would help with noise and act as a barrier.'*

*'The unseen cost in this issue is the added cooling costs imposed on all residents if the heating of the region increases as the canopy decreases.'*

**Community Engagement and Education – n12:** The need for better education and involvement of the community in urban greening efforts, including localised resources and programs to promote tree planting and maintenance.

*'Educate people of the extreme need for trees we have for our future.'*

*'Needs to start with planning and information by the Council and followed by engagement with communities to build support.'*

*'The community is willing to help - just ask. People can plant, water, weed and there are a great number of us who would happily tend micro forests in a big to increase the urban canopy in the city.'*



## 4 Pop-up event activities

Two pop-up events were held to provide people with the opportunity to drop in, find out more about the project, speak to City of South Perth employees and contribute to the engagement process.

At each pop-up event, people had the opportunity to provide input via two methods:

1. A 'leaf' activity – inviting people to make suggestions on how to make the city greener
2. Two dot democracy activities – inviting people to explore preference for different activities and priorities.

The results of these activities are summarised below.

### 4.1 Leaf activity

At the pop-up events attendees were provided with a blank Post-it note in the shape of a 'leaf' to respond to the question:

*What do we need to do to make our City a 'greener' place for the wellbeing of our future generations?*

Once responses had been written, the leaves were placed on a corflute tree.

The responses received were grouped into key themes (including 'Other'), which were:



- **Planting more trees:** planting more trees (e.g., Miyawaki pocket forests) on land and at places like Collier Reserve and Collins Oval, increasing tree canopy and native species in public spaces for shade and to decrease urban heating.
- **Protect and maintain trees:** legislative protections for established trees (e.g., health, shade, trees in private property) and mandatory planting plans for subdivisions and maintain existing trees (especially over paths).
- **Attract and support fauna:** create habitat for birds (e.g., small shrubs, food, and watering stations) especially black cockatoos (e.g., around Collier), and plant flowers that bring in more bees.
- **Sustainability:** use of green sumps, water-wise vegetation, appropriate locations, environment, and flora and fauna (indigenous).
- **Plants with a secondary purpose:** plant plants with a secondary purpose like shade, high oxygen trees (cleaner air), rosemary, or orange/lemon trees.

- **Connect with community:** involve the community through community gardens, planting vibrant flowers to attract families, and reinstating “shaming” of tree vandals with huge banners (e.g., like in Sydney).
- **Cultural programs:** running more Noongar cultural programs.
- **More wetlands:** expanding wetlands, decolonising foreshore
- **Other:** other comments like stopping pollution, consider views, and continue what you’re doing.

Please see Appendix 4 for the full list of comments and suggestions.

## 4.2 Dot democracy activity 1

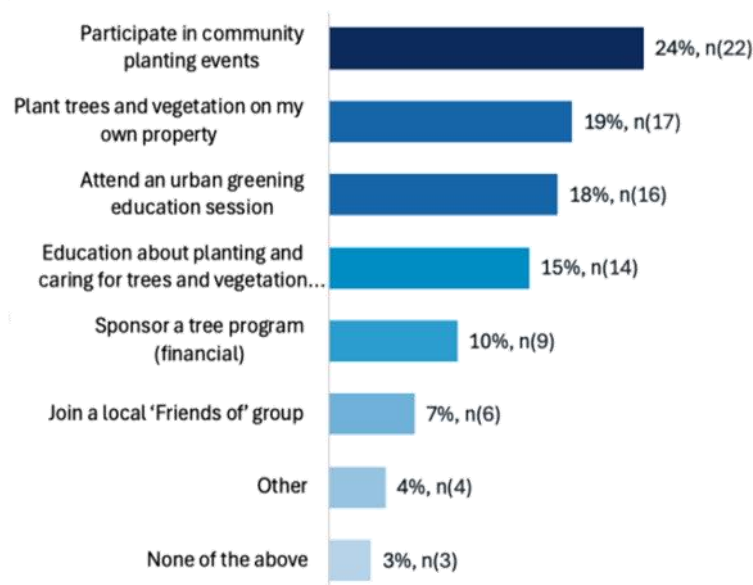
At the pop-up events attendees were asked to:

*Put a dot next to any of the activities you would be interested in participating in.*

Attendees were given three dots to place on eight options, including ‘Other’ and ‘None of the above’ options. In this chart, ‘n’ means the number of dots and the percentage is percentage of the total dots.

The top five responses were:

1. 24% (n22) Participating in community planting events
2. 19% (n17) Planting trees and vegetation on their own property
3. 18% (n16) Attend an urban greening education session
4. 15% (n14) Education about planting and caring for trees and vegetation on verges
5. 10% (n9) Sponsor a tree program (financial)



### 4.3 Dot democracy activity 2

Attendees at the pop-up events were asked to:

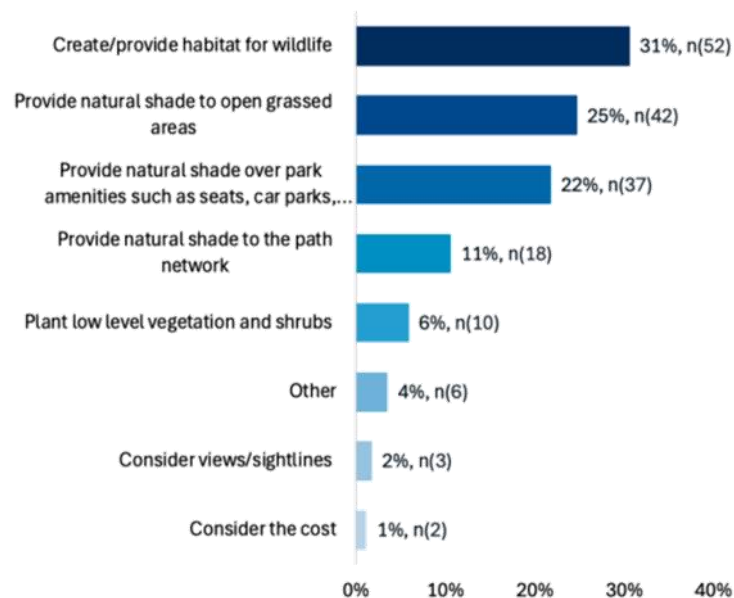
*Put a dot on each of the three things that are most important to you when planting trees and vegetation on the City's foreshores.*

Attendees were given three dots to place on eight options, including an 'Other' option. The 'n' value means the number of dots and the percentage is percentage of the total dots.

Please note, as multiple responses were permitted, the results add to more than 100%.

The responses in order of priority were:

1. 31% (n52) Create/provide habitat for wildlife
2. 25% (n42) Provide natural shade to open grassed areas
3. 22% (n37) Provide natural shade over park amenities such as seats, car parks,...
4. 11% (n18) Provide natural shade to the path network
5. 6% (n10) Plant low level vegetation and shrubs
6. 4% (n6) Other
7. 2% (n3) Consider views/sightlines
8. 1% (n2) Consider the cost





**PROJECT** | Urban Greening Strategy

**CLIENT** | City of South Perth.

**VERSION** | 3.0

---

**“Other” included:**

- Noongar cultural consultation -> cultural plan for living stream
- Increase tree planting budget, including maintenance
- More trees everywhere please! Especially by the river!!
- Engage with residents (actively) on tree projects
- Medium shrubs (under planting) for small bird habitat
- Enforce planting of street trees

## 5 Conclusion

Overall, the community values urban greening in the City of South Perth, to provide environmental benefits and support community wellbeing. Most people believe that there is more than can be done to achieve this, with strong support for the planting of more trees and vegetation on City-owned land, and many people willing to transform the verge in front of their property, with the necessary support provided from the City. The community also suggested more sustainable practices and maintenance, incentivising tree retention and planting, and considering urban planning and development regulations.

The community also believed that the balance in maximising urban greening versus maximising preservation of views should favour urban greening over views, on the City's foreshores.

The community agreed that the funding of urban greening programs could come from individuals sponsoring urban greening projects, or the City imposing fees for tree removal to fund programs. Some also commented that existing local government funds should be redirected towards greening initiatives.

When asked for general feedback, many individuals cited the need for a well-thought-out plan for maintaining and enhancing green spaces (including adequate funding, ongoing maintenance, and a strategic approach to planting).

## Appendix 1 – Survey Questions

1. The City of South Perth is a local government area that is known for its green urban environment and tree lined leafy streets.

Likert scale: Strongly Agree\_ Strongly disagree

2. There is more the City of South Perth could be doing to further enhance its urban greening.

Likert scale: Strongly Agree\_ Strongly disagree

### Urban greening

This section is asking about urban greening in the City of South Perth.

Urban greening is not just about the urban forest or tree canopy. It also incorporates vegetation, shrubs, understorey planting and many other ways to recognise and retain nature and biodiversity, help make our City more climate resilient and makes an area more pleasant to live in.

3. What do you think are the most important benefits of urban greening?

Tick your five most important from the list below.

- ☐ Provides attractive gardens, streets and neighbourhoods
- ☐ Provides shade for people to spend more time outside through canopy cover
- ☐ Reduces heat in urban areas
- ☐ Provides a habitat for native animals and birds
- ☐ Improves air quality
- ☐ Benefits physical health
- ☐ Benefits mental health
- ☐ Benefits spiritual or cultural values
- ☐ Provides economic benefits, including reduced energy costs and increased property values
- ☐ Improves walking and cycling options by providing shade through canopy cover

4. Are there any other benefits not mentioned above that you would like to tell us about?

Free text box

5. There are a number of different approaches to increase urban greening in the City. Please rank your priorities from the list below, with 1 being the most important and 4 being the least important.

- ☐ Increase planting on City owned land including parks, reserves, verges and foreshores
- ☐ Provide education and workshops for people to plant and care for trees and vegetation on private property
- ☐ Encourage residents to transform the verge outside their property by providing incentives like free plants
- ☐ Minimise pruning of the tree canopy of existing verge and reserve trees overhanging private property

6. Do you have any other approaches that may help increase urban greening in the City?

Free text box

### Foreshore Planting

This section is asking about how to increase urban greening along the City's foreshores.

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

**7. When considering the competing needs for planting trees and vegetation on the City's foreshores, use this slider to help us understand where the balance should be?**

Maximum urban greening \_\_\_\_\_ | \_\_\_\_\_ | \_\_\_\_\_ | \_\_\_\_\_ Maximum preservation of views

**8. What do you think is important when planting trees and vegetation on the City's foreshores?**

Tick your three most important from the list below.

- ☐ Consider views/sight lines
- ☐ Consider the cost
- ☐ Provide natural shade to open grassed areas
- ☐ Provide natural shade to the path network
- ☐ Provide natural shade over park amenities such as seats, car parks, buildings, playgrounds, etc
- ☐ Create/provide habitat for wildlife
- ☐ Plant low level vegetation and shrubs

**9. Do you have any other comments about urban greening on the City's foreshores?**

Free text box

**Private Property**

This section is asking about how to increase urban greening on private property.

**10. Are there any barriers that prevent you from planting a tree/more trees or low height vegetation in your front or back yard?**

Tick as many apply.

- ☐ There's no room
- ☐ I already have enough trees and vegetation on my property
- ☐ Trees are a nuisance (e.g. messy or shade my solar panels)
- ☐ Trees present a risk to my property (e.g. roots might interfere with paving or plumbing)
- ☐ Present a health risk or safety hazard
- ☐ Not permitted (e.g. rental property)
- ☐ Cost
- ☐ Do not want to
- ☐ No barriers or difficulties
- ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

**11. What kinds of support would increase your likelihood or ability to enhance the urban greening on your property?**

Free text box

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

### Funding Priorities

This section is asking about how the City best funds the Urban Greening Strategy. The investment required to maintain and grow urban greening is balanced with meeting the needs of a growing community.

#### 12. Who should pay to grow the City's urban greening program?

How much do you agree or disagree with the following statements?

- The City should increase rates specifically to fund urban greening programs
- City funding of urban greening programs should remain at current levels and be incorporated in normal maintenance programs
- Individuals can sponsor tree or urban greening projects
- The City should progress urban greening at the pace that it is able to secure grant funding
- The City should apply fees for the removal of trees on crossovers to fund urban greening programs

Likert scale: Strongly Agree\_ Strongly disagree

#### 13. Do you have any other comments about who should pay to grow the City's urban greening?

Free text box

#### 14. Is there anything else you would like to tell us about urban greening in the City of South Perth?

Free text box

### About you

We ask for your name and email address so we know who we are hearing from in our community and, if you choose, to keep you informed. Your personal details are only used by the City to interpret the feedback we receive. For transparency, your feedback may be published as part of reporting, however, we respect your privacy and all identifying information will be removed and your feedback kept anonymous.

#### 15. First name (Required)

#### 16. Surname (Required)

#### 17. Email address (Required)

#### 18. What suburb do you live in? (Required)

- ☐ Como
- ☐ Karawara
- ☐ Kensington
- ☐ Manning
- ☐ Salter Point
- ☐ South Perth
- ☐ Waterford
- ☐ Other (please specify)

#### 19. What is your age group? (Required)

- ☐ 14 and under
- ☐ 15 to 24
- ☐ 25 to 34
- ☐ 35 to 39
- ☐ 40 to 49
- ☐ 50 to 59
- ☐ 60 to 69
- ☐ 70 to 79
- ☐ 80 +



**PROJECT** | Urban Greening Strategy

**CLIENT** | City of South Perth.

**VERSION** | 3.0

---

**20. What is your connection to the City of South Perth? (Required)**

Tick all that apply

- ☐ I live here
- ☐ I work here
- ☐ I own a business here
- ☐ I visit here
- ☐ I shop here
- ☐ I attend events here
- ☐ I study here
- ☐ I'd prefer not to answer
- ☐ Other (please specify)

**Keeping you informed**

**21. Would you like to receive email updates about the Urban Greening Strategy? (Required)**

- ☐ Yes please
- ☐ No thanks

**22. Would you like to receive MySnapshot, the City's e-newsletter to keep up to date with what's happening in the City of South Perth? (Required)**

- ☐ Yes please
- ☐ No thanks

**Thank you for providing your feedback.**

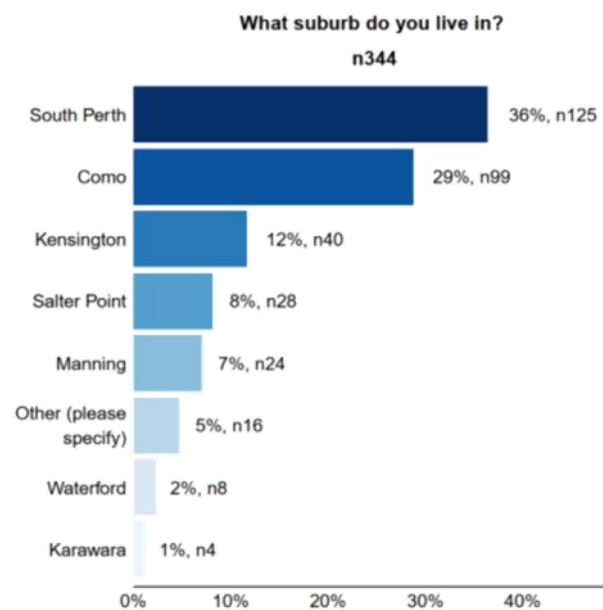
## Appendix 2 - Survey Demographics

344 completed surveys and one incomplete survey were received.

### Suburb

Survey question:

*What suburb do you live in?*



95% of survey respondents live in the City of South Perth.

The most represented suburbs were South Perth(36%), followed by Como(29%) and Kensington (12%).

The 'other' suburbs included Applecross, Bentley, Burswood, Cannington, Cloverdale, Cockburn, Doubleview, East Victoria Park, Shenton Park, St James, Treeby, Trigg and Victoria Park.

### Age

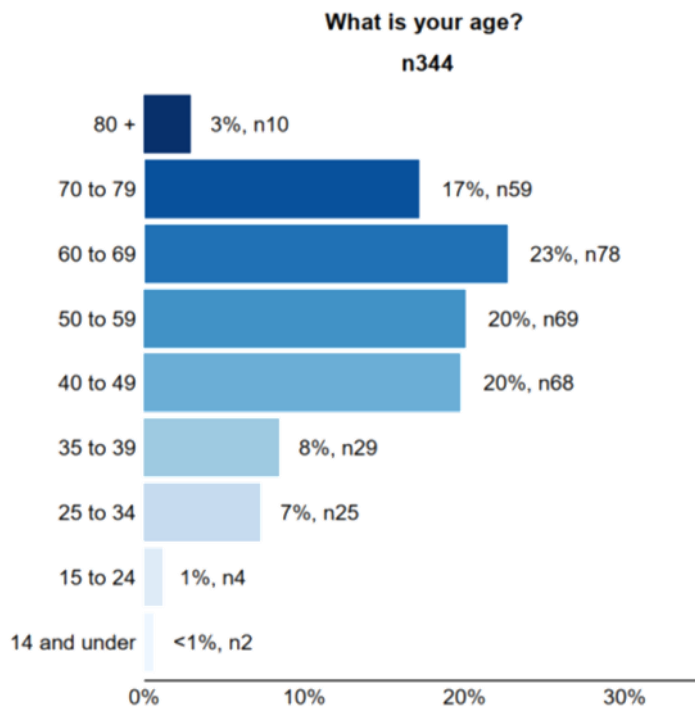
Survey question:

*What is your age group?*

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0



The most common age ranges were between 40 to 79 (80%) with individuals aged in their 60s submitting most responses. Individuals aged 80+ made up 3% of respondents, and only 2% of respondents were 24 years of age or below.

## Connection to the City of South Perth

Survey question:

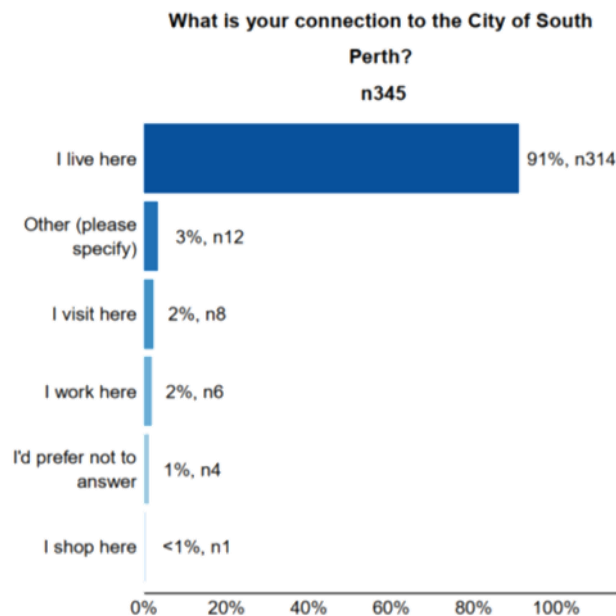
*What is your connection to the City of South Perth?*

Respondents could tick as many applied from a list of nine options including an 'Other' option.

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0



Most of the respondents live in the City of South Perth (91%). Less common connections to the City involved visits, work, or shopping. Those who ticked 'other' (3%) connections described themselves being a business owner, property investor, or are connected to the City in multiple ways (e.g., living and working in the City).

## Appendix 3 - Online Ideas Space

The Ideas Space launched on 18 September 2024 following feedback provided at the first pop-up event. It closed on 31 October 2024. It invited people to share their favourite urban greening photos and ideas to help plan for a greener future in the City of South Perth. Participants could upload photos or pop your ideas on the board and show their support for others' contributions by leaving a comment or liking their post. Below is a table of the ideas contributed.

Title	Description	Votes
I would hope there would be much more planting and less removal of under storey plants.	The images are from Lake Douglas along the South Perth Foreshore.	0
20 trees were promised in djirdja Miya area.		0
I would hope there would be much more planting and less removal of under storey plants.	These images from Lake Hurlingham	1
We should consider shrubs and ground covers in the Greening Strategy. The area around Henley, Godwin & Goss is a great example.	With a little more effort that area could be expanded to include the bushland around Curtin Primary. The area south of the end off McNabb Loop and Murray St is crying out for more plants.	1
An idea from Gemma: CoSP could offer reduced rates for private residents with significant tree canopy.	These reduced rates could be considered as a bond, so if the tree is removed in future, the previously discounted rates would need to be refunded to the city. This would be a big disincentive for property developers, who would need to consider the real cash cost of removing tree canopy.	0
Another idea from Gemma: There are so many opportunities to increase the number of trees on the South Perth foreshore.	The massive expanses of lawn do little to support local biodiversity and offer a huge potential for growing new trees - trees that could support Black Cockatoo populations and other wildlife. I understand that there has been resistance from neighbouring properties, but this is not their private space to control - this is public space and its management should be open for the community to agree upon.	1
To encourage people to plant native verge gardens could the council offer incentives to ratepayers. Perhaps by watering them through summer.	Our verges are an opportunity to provide habitat for birds and wildlife. A native verge garden is also more visually appealing than a stark lawn.	0
Rewilding around the lakes by increasing the native grasses and shrubs. Instead of lawn this provides habitat for wildlife.	Replacing some of the vast lawn would reduce maintenance and watering costs for the city. Rewilding is done very well in London. Less manicured areas, replacing them with native plants. The lake surrounds would be perfect. Take a meter a year around the lakes and increase each year. This would provide a safety buffer for the water birds from stray pets. Also more breeding places.	0
Comment response to "20 trees were promised in djirdja Miya area."	Rac bus	0



## Appendix 4 - Pop-Up Events

### Making our City 'greener' for future generations: leaf activity

At the pop-up events attendees were provided with a blank Post-it note in the shape of a 'leaf' to respond to the question

*What do we need to do to make our City a 'greener' place for the wellbeing of our future generations?*

Theme	Comments
<b>Planting more trees</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reducing lawn areas where possible and planting more trees (9yo)</li> <li>Plant more trees and don't cut the trees down (9yo)</li> <li>Miyawaki pocket forests!</li> <li>Increase tree canopy and native species on public spaces including foreshore</li> <li>I would help with planting trees and removing weeds</li> <li>Plant trees for shade and ↓ urban heating</li> <li>Plant at Collier Reserve and Collins Oval</li> <li>More planting everywhere</li> <li>Plant more trees and shrubs for habitat and shade in urban streets</li> <li>Planting on land at Ryrie Ave down Tech Park end</li> </ul>
<b>Protect and maintain trees</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure trees are well maintained (9yo)</li> <li>Protect established trees, legislative protections</li> <li>Policy/regulation to preserve healthy shade trees on private property (as in most Australian states)</li> <li>Lobby State Government to include mandatory tree retention legislation</li> <li>Put \$ from tree (verge) removal fees ALL into tree planting budget</li> <li>Make sure that any subdivisions have mandatory planting plans – even easy care low water plants provide habitat and cooling</li> <li>Maintain trees over bike paths to enable safe riding</li> </ul>
<b>Attract and support fauna</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More mid-sized shrubs for small birds</li> <li>Make more bird baths to bring in more birds (9yo)</li> <li>Black cockatoo habitat</li> <li>Increase trees/shade/food for black cockatoos around Collier GC e.g. Collier Reserve, Collins Oval</li> <li>Add more watering stations for birds around Collier Reserve and Collins Oval</li> <li>Plant flowers that bring in more bees (7yo)</li> <li>Corridors for fauna linking areas of bushland</li> </ul>
<b>Sustainability</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainability, water-wise vegetation, appropriate choices for location, environment, flora and fauna (indigenous)</li> <li>Green sumps – form them into public spaces</li> </ul>
<b>Plants with a secondary purpose</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Useful plants – secondary purpose. Orange/lemon trees, rosemary</li> <li>Plant high oxygen trees to make our air cleaner and fresher</li> <li>Shade over footpaths</li> </ul>
<b>Connect with community</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community garden especially around High Rise</li> <li>Reinstate "shaming" of tree vandals via huge banners (e.g. as per Sydney)</li> <li>Plant low cost seedlings and vibrant flowers to attract younger families</li> </ul>

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth.

VERSION | 3.0

Cultural programs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Living stream Noongar cultural programs – like the one they ran at Lake Monger ‘Galup’</li><li>• More Noongar consultation and community programs</li></ul>
More wetlands	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Expand wetlands</li><li>• Decolonising the foreshore – less grass, more wetlands</li></ul>
Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Stop pollution</li><li>• Continue what you are doing</li><li>• Consider views, but too tricky as birds love hip to head height</li></ul>

- Miyawaki pocket forests on open, hot grass-scapes and storm water sumps
- Voting for councillors who will implement policy to require a DA before a tree is removed
- Nature based programs – how to encourage more native wildlife
- Develop an appreciation of natural vegetation in individuals in the community

## Written feedback

In addition, a single written submission was provided at one of the pop-up events, which focused on the need for the City to be more proactive about replacing trees, and less responsive to owners who don’t want them on their verges.

Focusing on the prevention of wholesale clearing of urban blocks, and more discussion of governance issues such as provisions to encourage tree retention on private property were also cited, as was the need to have a clearly defined policy of mixed street trees for aesthetic and conservation reasons.

– END –

EMAIL: [admin@ahaconsulting.net.au](mailto:admin@ahaconsulting.net.au)

WEBSITE: [ahaconsulting.net.au](http://ahaconsulting.net.au)

PHONE: +61 8 9443 9474

FINAL REPORT

# City of South Perth Urban Greening Deliberative Panel

PROJECT: Urban Greening Strategy  
CLIENT: City of South Perth  
DATE: March 2025

When will you have your next Aha moment?



## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>WHAT IS A DELIBERATIVE PANEL PROCESS? .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>PANEL REPORT .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>PANEL PRE- AND POST-EVALUATION .....</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1	Overall sentiment and connection to urban greening.....	20
6.2	Process feedback.....	22
6.3	What do you feel was the best part of the panel process? .....	26
6.4	How could we improve future processes like this? .....	28
6.5	Do you have any other comments about the panel process? .....	30
<b>7</b>	<b>CONCLUSION .....</b>	<b>32</b>
	<b>APPENDIX ONE: PANEL RECRUITMENT .....</b>	<b>33</b>



## 1 Introduction and Background

The City of South Perth is developing a new urban greening strategy to help make our City a greener, cooler, and more liveable place for us to live, work, and visit. Integral to the development of the new strategy is input from the community and stakeholders.

The City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent stakeholder and community engagement process to understand the community aspirations, priorities, and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth.

The Urban Greening Strategy stakeholder engagement has a three-stage process:

1. **Stage One:**<sup>1</sup> Broad engagement, seeking input from the wider community, through a survey and two pop-up events. (September-October 2024).

Method	Response
Survey	345 responses
2 x pop-up events	171 attended
Idea board	9 ideas contributed
Written submission	1 submission

2. **Stage Two:** A deliberative panel of 38 members of the community worked to provide the recommendation in this report based on the following remit.

Remit
To recommend urban greening priorities in the City of South Perth that best balance the needs of the community and the natural environment for future generations.

3. **Stage Three:** An opportunity for stakeholders and community members to provide feedback on the draft Urban Greening Strategy. (April/May 2025).

A summary of the panel selection process can be found in Appendix One of this report.

Based on the 25 panellists who completed the post-process evaluation, 88% of panellists felt that they have made meaningful recommendations, 96% felt they had sufficient opportunity to share their views, and 72% felt they had enough information to support their decision making. That said, while the majority appreciated the process, some panel members would have liked more time to refine their recommendations. 74% felt that the City is genuine in its approach to consulting the community on the development of this strategy.

This report focuses on the output of the panel process and the pre- and post-evaluation conducted with the panellists.

<sup>1</sup> Please see: South Perth UGS Engagement Report V3.0 | Aha! Consulting | 2024.

## 2 What Is a Deliberative Panel Process?

A deliberative panel is a process that has many different names – Community Panel, Citizen Deliberation, Citizen Jury, etc. Regardless of the name, it is an engagement process that is deliberative in nature, meaning it has the following key characteristics:

- **Independent** – The process is run in collaboration with the organisation but at arm's length so that participants have the freedom to come to their own conclusions without coercion or undue influence.
- **Representative** – Panel members are randomly recruited to match an agreed demographic profile of the communities impacted by the decision.
- **Informed** – Panel members are given access to information, staff, and experts that can help to ensure that they understand the range of perspectives and views. They are also given time to digest, reflect on, and deliberate this information.
- **Focused** – The panel is given a clear 'remit' to respond to. The panel is asked to provide the organisation with a written response to the remit and a clear rationale for this response.
- **Consensus** – Any recommendations included in the panel's response must meet a super majority where 80% of panellists agree to a position. Where there is less than 80% consensus, the views can be captured as a minority view.

The purpose of a deliberative panel is to bring a broad and representative mix of the community together. Panels are typically a randomly selected but representative group of the community. The stratification for representativeness and the size of the panel are determined on a project-by-project basis.

This panel undertook the following steps in January-March 2025.

<b>Preparation</b>	<p>During the preparation, panellists were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Invited to join a closed online portal, a dedicated site to introduce themselves to each other, share information, and begin to prepare for the deliberative workshops</li> <li>Invited to complete the pre-process evaluation</li> <li>Provided with the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A briefing pack about the urban greening</li> <li>Information about the process</li> <li>Other information related to the project (e.g.: broader consultation report, current strategy, etc.)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Induction</b> <b>6<sup>th</sup> Feb</b> <b>(2 hours)</b>	<p>Panellists participated in a 2-hour workshop focused on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forming the group</li> <li>Setting context, exploring the information provided, and scoping additional information desired/required</li> </ul>
<b>Day one</b> <b>8<sup>th</sup> Feb</b> <b>(Full day)</b>	<p>Panellists participated in a full-day workshop (9:00am-4:30pm) which focused on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building an understanding of what urban greening is</li> <li>Reviewing and defining a set of principles to define what success looks like</li> <li>Exploring key risks and opportunities in and around different focus areas around the City</li> <li>Building the menu of approaches to urban greening</li> <li>Early exploration of possible approaches in the focus areas</li> </ul>
<b>Online reflection and information sharing</b>	<p>Panellists were free to share other documents, information, and views via the online portal.</p>
<b>Day two</b> <b>22<sup>nd</sup> Feb</b> <b>(Full day)</b>	<p>Panellists participated in a full-day workshop (9:00am-5:00pm) which focused on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discussing feedback from the City on the day one results</li> <li>Confirming the principles and possible approaches</li> <li>Prioritising the approaches</li> <li>Report drafting and sign off</li> <li>Presentation of the report to the City</li> </ul>
<b>Report validation and closing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The final report underwent light editing by two volunteer panellists for continuity and was circulated to panellists for final sign-off</li> <li>Panellists were invited to complete the post-process evaluation</li> </ul>

What follows is the panel report, written by the panel during the process.

### 3 Panel Report

The following report was written by the panel on day two. It was the responsibility of different groups to take the work from the panel and develop one section of the report. The panel then reviewed the report at the end of the day. This day-end version was endorsed and provided to the panel for further review through the online portal.

Two panellists supported with editing post-day two and panellists were given a copy of the edited report for review. During this week of review, the two panellists made comments and some refinements were made based on these comments.

In reviewing the panel report, please note that a 'light touch' approach to editing is taken to remain faithful to the work done on the day and mostly focused on increasing clarity and typographical errors.



#### Acknowledgement

The Panel is committed to acknowledging the local Wadjuk people of the Noongar nation and their continuing connection to Country and their right to be consulted and participate.

## Introduction

Thirty-eight members, representing a broad cross-section of the City of South Perth (CoSP) community came together as a Deliberative Panel (Panel) over two one-day workshops to discuss and collaborate on a new Urban Greening Strategy (Strategy) for the CoSP (2025-2045).

The Panel was provided with the opportunity to share perspectives, develop overarching principles, and prioritise approaches as recommendations to the CoSP based on the following remit.

### REMIT

To recommend urban greening priorities in the CoSP which best balance the needs of the community and the natural environment for future generations.

### PROCESS

Aha! Consulting was engaged as facilitators by the CoSP to support the Panel in achieving a meaningful outcome. The Panel was invited to an induction evening to ensure everyone was aware of the commitment and representation required to optimise engagement.

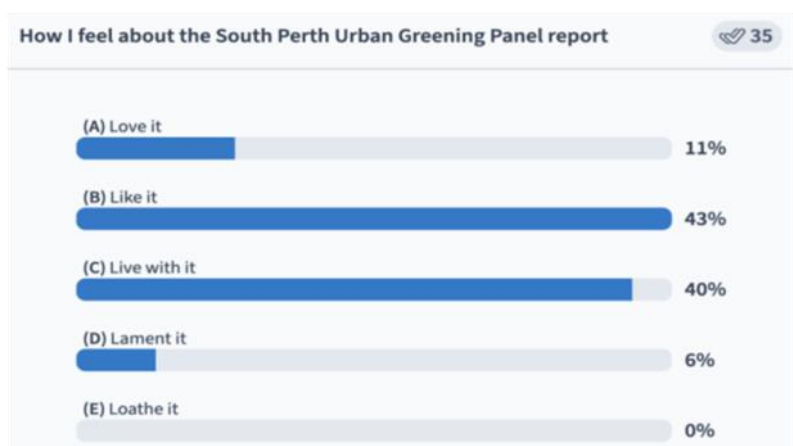
The Panel was initially engaged via an online portal for interaction and information sharing outside of the workshops as well as accessing preliminary reading material. This gave participants time to read and digest information at their own pace to maximise outcomes together from the workshops.

Workshop one focussed on the Panel reaching a consensus on the principles, while workshop two focussed on the Panel reaching a consensus on the priority approaches. A consensus was reached where there was agreement among panellists of at least 80%.

Attendance by CoSP representatives and subject matter experts provided instant clarification and answers for group understanding.

The Panel was introduced to a variety of tools to ensure inclusivity. These included group discussion, smaller breakout clusters, an open forum in a safe environment where everyone was respected, and an opportunity to share perspectives and priorities for incorporation into the final recommendations.

The result of the two workshops enabled the Panel to develop the principles and define a set of priority approaches with accompanying rationales. Consensus was reached with 94% support for this report, including its recommendations, by 33 members of the Panel (love, like, or can live with it), with two members not supporting (lament) and three who abstained (see survey results on the right).





## Principles

Urban greening approaches will be underpinned by six key principles. The principles are designed to be enduring and encompassing, guiding the CoSP in its implementation and delivery of the Strategy for future generations.

<b>1. Protects, prioritises, and enhances ecological systems</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Urban greening will prioritise, promote, and protect biodiversity of plants and animals (especially endangered species) and ecological connections</li><li>• Urban greening will ensure the right plant is in the right place at the right time, guides delivery that responds to local requirements and opportunities.</li><li>• Urban greening initiatives will realise the mental and physical health benefits of green spaces</li><li>• Urban greening initiatives will assist with stormwater management and reduce runoff</li></ul>
<b>2. Contributes to beautiful, healthy places for everyone to enjoy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Urban greening will create attractive gardens, streets, and neighbourhoods to enhance community wellbeing</li><li>• Urban greening will create opportunities for connection or peaceful respite and reduce noise</li><li>• Urban greening will ensure equitable access to green spaces and canopy across the CoSP</li></ul>
<b>3. Builds climate resilience</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Urban greening will ensure the selection of species that are climate resilient and maximise urban cooling</li><li>• Urban greening will reduce the impact of climate change on flora, fauna, and the community</li></ul>
<b>4. Balances affordability with impact and urgency</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Urban greening will balance resourcing requirements for development, implementation, monitoring, and maintenance</li><li>• Urban greening will carefully consider affordability for residents and ratepayers</li><li>• Funding for urban greening will reflect and prioritise the social, health, and environmental benefits</li></ul>
<b>5. Supports a growing community</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Urban greening will prioritise high value green spaces that are inclusive, safe, and accessible to support the needs of a growing community and increased density</li><li>• Urban greening will prioritise canopy cover and greening to support cooling of community spaces</li></ul>
<b>6. Fosters intergenerational stewardship</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The Urban Greening Strategy will encourage collective awareness, education, and ultimately the intergenerational responsibility for engagement and response</li></ul>

## Priority Approaches

On day one, the Panel identified and explored several focus areas. The focus areas included green corridors, green places and foreshores, community education/incentives, policies and advocacy, and funding. The focus areas were used to assist the development of the approaches.

A total of 27 approaches were shortlisted with at least 80% support by the panel. On day two, the Panel reviewed and ranked these approaches using a weighted scale (priority 1 was given a score of 7, through to priority 7 given a score of 1). The following chart shows the aggregate total scores.



The top seven (priority) approaches are listed below, noting two approaches received equal votes for position number seven. For completeness, also included are eight approaches considered a priority by some panellists but did not make the top seven.

- 1 Prioritise funding for urban greening given the social, health, and environmental benefit
- 2 Maximise community involvement, collaboration, innovation, and education to foster a sense of community ownership, connection, and pride and a positive legacy for future generations
- 3 Prioritise and conserve green zones (e.g., parks/golf courses) first, restore/re-green second
- 4 Create linkages and ensure habitat for wildlife to live in and transit through the City
- 5 Increase canopy and understorey planting to provide shade and enhance habitat whilst framing views
- 6 Create shaded connections for people using active transport
- 7 a. Staggered tree replacement and appropriately diverse climate- and disease-resistant species into planting and maintenance programs  
b. Set targets for urban canopy and other outcome measures (e.g., 3:30:300)
- 8 Deliver planting programs on streets and verges that incorporate canopy and understorey
- 9 City to mandate street tree planting on verges
- 10 Explore mechanisms for community funding and capital reserves to sustain urban greening initiatives
- 11 Provide native species for purchase at cost
- 12 Seek and maximise opportunities for localised green spaces across the CoSP
- 13 Explore acquisition of additional land or repurposing existing land for greening
- 14 Provide facilities in public space for the community to enjoy nature
- 15 Explore penalties for tree destruction

## **1. Prioritise funding for urban greening given the social, health, and environmental benefit**

Establishing funding sources, upfront and recurrent, is crucial to the long-term successful implementation of all priority approaches outlined within the report. Funding for resources (human, financial, and capital) is required.

CoSP is encouraged to consider revenue-positive streams, e.g., volunteers, sponsorship and grants, ratepayers, external partners, and government funding. Further, there is an opportunity for developers to contribute to funding for urban greening.

A strong financial commitment to urban greening will reduce urban heat, create ecological corridors, enhance biodiversity, and ultimately make the CoSP more attractive and liveable. It will encourage community members to connect with one another and the environment in which they live, as well as be more active, thereby improving mental and physical health and wellbeing.

## **2. Maximise community involvement, collaboration, innovation, and education to foster a sense of community ownership, connection, and pride. This will also create a positive legacy for future generations**

Community participation, stewardship, and education are integral to ensuring the longevity of the Strategy. When the community is actively engaged and involved in the Strategy and its implementation, it fosters a stronger sense of ownership, attachment, and shared responsibility. In addition, community involvement assists in growing momentum for further actions and supporting future concepts.

Education of children will simultaneously educate adults and support intergenerational implementation of the strategy. In turn, this will create a sense of ownership and ensure the longevity of the Strategy and investments by the community.

Every council publication produced could have a story that relates back to trees and greening to maximise community involvement, collaboration, innovation and education.

Interpretive signage and maps can help illustrate the role of the natural environment and wildlife corridors to assist with education.



### 3. Prioritise and conserve existing green zones first, restore/re-green second

The CoSP has many green areas which are not evenly distributed throughout the district. Green spaces are valuable for the mental and physical health of the population. Existing green areas are valued by locals and visitors to the area and public use and benefit should be prioritised over private use.

As the population of the CoSP grows, demand placed on green areas will intensify unless measures are taken to protect and increase the amount of green space, investment is required to keep existing green space fit for purpose.

Planting of trees and understorey that is prioritised to promote biodiversity is supported to reduce monocultural green spaces.

The CoSP is encouraged to expand engagement with other stakeholders and community groups to ensure equitable greening in the City.

### 4. Create linkages and ensure habitat for wildlife to live in and transit through the City

A healthy environment means an environment that is good for a number of species. If it is good for wildlife, it is good for us. Fauna have an additional need for flora to provide food, habitat, and travel. There are several natural areas in the CoSP for wildlife. To ensure healthy populations that do not become inbred, there is a need for additional habitat to facilitate safe movement of wildlife. This will also assist in retaining or enhancing biodiversity.

To assist this, the Panel recommends the inclusion of green corridors of trees, understorey, and groundcover to link natural areas and larger green areas within the City, and also green areas outside the CoSP.

Increasing the diversity of planting and canopy on verges and reducing monocultured land (existing grass scapes) will deliver benefits to wildlife and community as these can be used as wildlife corridors and enjoyed by people. Trees and plants that offer food for endangered species, such as the black cockatoos, should be prioritised. In addition, we recommend the acquisition of strategic land areas to provide extra habitat and wildlife corridors in sparse areas. These areas need not be exclusive but can offer recreation to all, as well as the opportunity to sit and observe wildlife.

Cooperation with other landholders in the area, such as the State Government (public schools, road reserves, Water Corporation) and private landholders (education providers and churches), is required to facilitate increased green linkages.

Referencing existing reports and research can go a long way towards achieving these measures, e.g., [CoSP Public Open Space Strategy Part 2](#).

## 5. Increase tree canopy and understorey planting to provide shade and enhance habitat whilst framing views

Strategies are required to expand and sustain the tree canopy and understorey (urban greening) to ensure sufficient habitat for wildlife and support sustainable living.

Urban greening increases biodiversity and delivers environmental and health benefits. These include protection from UV (shade), reduction in urban heat, stormwater runoff, and soil erosion, as well as improved air quality.

The location of planting should consider views but not at the expense of the overall intent of the Strategy.

## 6. Create shaded connections for people using active transport

Shade benefits people of all ages and abilities because it provides the opportunity to rest and promotes physical activity. Being able to walk and catch public transport is aided by shade along footpaths, allowing people not to get burnt or overheat (especially during summer). It encourages people to catch public transport rather than drive. Thus, it could help to improve the environment further by reducing carbon dioxide emissions. It benefits all residents, e.g., walkers, runners, dog walkers, families, cyclists, and people of many abilities and ages.

Additionally, shade over footpaths in neighbourhoods is promoted by placing importance of verge trees over the need for an unrestricted view.



## 7. a) Staggered tree replacement and appropriately diverse climate- and disease-resistant species into planting and maintenance programs

**Note – priority 7 has two approaches due to a tie.**

The Panel acknowledged the vulnerabilities of the historic practice of planting monoculture trees in large numbers, which has led to the mass degradation of canopy cover due to senescence, disease, and pests.

For instance, the Shothole Borer, first found in Western Australia in 2021, has been causing many trees to die much earlier than their natural lifespan. This is due in part to the initial selection of tree species that are not resistant to pests.

There's no denying that climate change will play a significant role in the health, selection, and longevity of our trees and canopies.

As a result, our recommendation is to implement a program with a variety of native trees that are adapted to our climate and are more resilient to changing conditions. These street trees should be water-wise, suitable for the location and climate, and disease-resistant—ensuring that residents can enjoy a thriving canopy for years to come.

## 7. b) Set targets for urban canopy and other outcome measures (e.g., 3:30:300)

The Panel acknowledges the importance of setting achievable targets that can evolve to meet gold standards based on scientific measurements. One example discussed was having at least three trees visible from a home, achieving 30% tree canopy cover, and ensuring residents live within 300 metres of green space. The Panel discussed and supported the 3:30:300 approach, however, there was no opportunity to fully review this.

The Panel recommends the CoSP council set goals, track progress, and report regularly on these efforts. These goals are crucial for accountability and as long-term aspirations so future generations may benefit from urban greening.

The Panel also recommends existing and emerging technologies be explored to accurately measure canopy in a scientific and cost-effective manner.

The Panel acknowledges urban canopy coverage is a lag indicator and recommends the CoSP include leading indicators as well. This includes tracking the number of trees planted and assessing their success rates after two to five years, or during other critical phases in a tree's life.

Finally, the Panel recognises no urban greening initiative will be flawless and therefore it is critical to measure progress and learn from any mistakes to continuously improve.

## Other Approaches

The following approaches were not included in the top seven priorities but are provided for completeness and consideration by the CoSP. The table below shows the weighted ranking for these approaches and the number of smaller groups that raised this approach. E.g., if two groups raised the approach and the score is two, both groups ranked this approach as their number seven (or eight in some instances).

Total Score	# Groups who raised this	Approach
5	2 of 5	Deliver planting programs on streets and verges that incorporate both canopy and understorey
4	1 of 5	Explore mechanisms for community funding and capital reserves to sustain urban greening initiatives
3	1 of 5	Provide, at cost, native species for purchase
2	2 of 5	Seek and maximise opportunities for localised green spaces across the City
2	1 of 5	Explore acquisition of additional land or repurposing existing land for greening
1	1 of 5	Provide facilities in public space for the community to enjoy nature
1	1 of 5	Explore penalties for tree destruction

### Deliver planting programs on streets and verges that incorporate both canopy and understorey

While urban greening in the CoSP has historically focused on canopy and planting of large trees, consideration also needs to be given to understorey planting. Understorey supplements trees by enhancing ecological habitat corridors and biodiversity as well as water retention. This creates a mutually reinforcing system with the trees and understory supporting each other. It also offers a greening option when trees are not viable on verge space.

The Panel proposed incentives to promote understorey greening on verges including grants, money-back schemes, and verge competitions. By encouraging property owners to engage with these programs and green their own verges, this can promote ownership over plants and enhance greening outcomes with community members feeling encouraged to care for green spaces.

### **Explore mechanisms for community funding and capital reserves to sustain urban greening initiatives**

Urban greening requires funding. While direct funding from the CoSP is imperative, additional options may include community fundraising initiatives. The CoSP could also consider setting aside capital reserves to accrue interest to be dedicated to greening projects. Developers could also be required to contribute a percentage of development value towards urban greening initiatives, similarly to the art contribution scheme.

### **Provide native species for purchase**

The CoSP has existing infrastructure in the nursery that could be used to sell native species to CoSP residents wishing to plant them on their properties. This allows for easier access to plants for residents. Selling these plants, rather than providing them for free, provides greater assurance plants will be valued and cared for.

### **Seek and maximise opportunities for localised green spaces across the City**

All CoSP residents should have access to green spaces in their local areas. The CoSP should therefore seek opportunities to enhance the number of green spaces for residents to enjoy. This could also include expanding access to green areas in local schools.

### **Explore acquisition of additional land or repurposing existing land for greening**

Increasing development and density in the CoSP has led to a greater need for green spaces for residents to enjoy and wildlife to thrive. CoSP owned assets need to be managed to preserve and increase these green spaces. The CoSP should also consider expanding these green spaces through purchase or alternative acquisition of land for greening. This could include mandatory land contributions by developers to be dedicated to green spaces and repurposing of existing public assets such as Water Corporation sumps.

### **Provide facilities in public space for the community to enjoy nature**

Facilities should be provided to promote greater community value for green spaces. This includes amenities such as more seats along footpaths for people to rest during walks, and ensuring these footpaths are suitable for people of all ages and abilities.

### **Explore penalties for tree destruction**

Urban greening initiatives and tree plantings are sometimes opposed by residents. Some undertake illegal vandalism of CoSP plants. Deterrents are required to prevent such actions. This could include imposition of fines for vandalism or expansion of signage programs where trees have been vandalised. Appropriate channels for opposition should be promoted to ensure grievances can be aired.

## Other Discussion Points

The following outlines matters beyond the remit of the Panel, which the Panel considered of importance to develop and implement the Strategy.

### Private land

At the start of the process, the Panel was advised that private land would not be addressed as part of the Strategy. However, when considering greening of the CoSP, public land cannot be considered in isolation given the majority of land in the CoSP is in private ownership.

### Tree protections

We are losing significant greening and canopy on private land, and while the CoSP increases urban greening on public land, we are going backwards overall in terms of greening due to this loss. With this in mind, it was suggested that the CoSP and council revisit tree retention on private land and adopt the WALGA Tree Retention Local Planning Policy template.

### Significant Tree Register

The CoSP was supportive of the reinstatement of the Significant Tree Register with the Minister for Planning as it provides an opportunity for the recognition and protection of our most significant, rare, and valuable trees on both public and private land.

### Developers

Multi-dwelling and commercial development should be required to contribute towards urban greening, similarly to the developer contribution scheme for public art. Developers have an obligation to urban greening and they can dispense that responsibility financially or by creating their own green spaces. All CoSP engagement with developers should emphasise and prioritise this. The CoSP can use land provided by developers or contributions in lieu in conjunction with land already owned to generate efficiencies. The Panel was supportive of a 'Developer Strategy' that supports "If no street tree exists, or a street tree is to be removed (as per clause), at least one new 'standard tree' is to be provided and maintained by the landowner or developer on the verge adjacent to the site, where space is available, to the satisfaction of the City of South Perth". The exception of the mandate is to take into account on a case-by-case basis cultural needs, accessibility, and extenuating circumstances. This will be stipulated by exemptions meeting specific criteria.

### Traditional Custodians

It was noted that culturally appropriate mechanisms be found to effectively tap into Indigenous knowledge. As part of the Strategy, it is essential that the knowledge of the Traditional Custodians of the land is considered. It is important that there be consultation with the Wadjuk people to identify significant sites important to their culture. Indigenous knowledge of flora, fauna, and land is also essential to fully understand the lands we now occupy.

## Comment on Native Species and Mandated Verge Planting

Following day one, the CoSP sought further clarity from the Panel on two areas of concern: native species and verges.

### Use of native species

The Panel supported the inclusion of native species that are climate-resilient, which may include the use of species that are not endemic to the area. Consultation with experts and Indigenous Elders was seen as important in this decision-making process.

There was no specific discussion about the treatment required on bushland and the primary focus of discussion was park lands, verges, and other open spaces.

### City of South Perth verges

The Panel was also asked to explore the role and importance of mandating street trees on verges. The Panel recommended trees on street verges be mandated unless a special exemption is granted by the CoSP. Further work is required to define the exemption criteria.

Verges are ultimately public land and should be used to support the community's goals. Trees on verges are essential to provide shade and decrease urban heating, providing a critical public amenity. Clear criteria are required to determine when and where trees are not a viable option, e.g., overhead power lines, line of sight restrictions, or other safety considerations. However, the default position should be to ensure every verge has a tree.



PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

## Conclusion

As a Panel, we have collectively agreed on these principles and priority approaches. It is clear the wider community is deeply passionate about urban greening, and the time the Panel has spent deliberating together shows just how much this matters to the community.

Our goal is to green the area for the wellbeing of our families and future generations and we want to make the CoSP a leader in urban greening.

We urge the CoSP to take action, listen to your constituents, and remember governing is to make the community a better place for all the people, fauna, and flora that inhabit it.

-END OF PANEL REPORT-



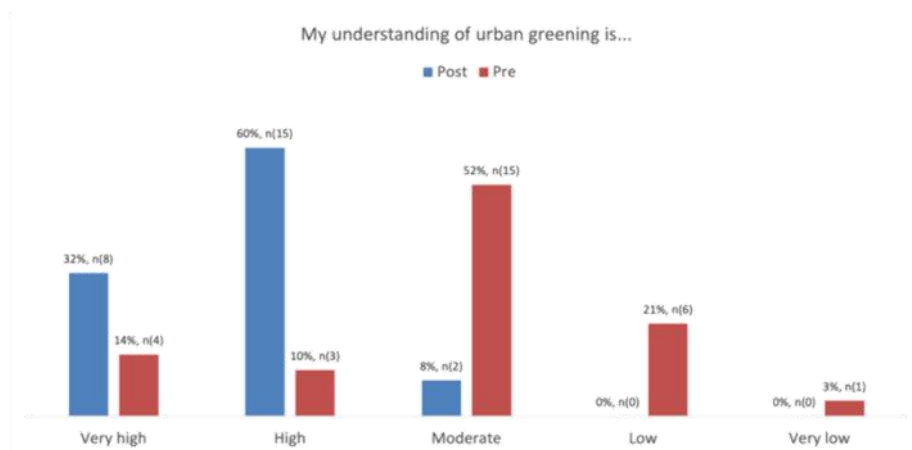
## 6 Panel Pre- and Post-Evaluation

As part of the panel process, a pre- and post-process survey was completed by panellists exploring both sentiment and process feedback.

Of the community members who participated on the panel, 29 provided pre-evaluation responses and 25 provided post-evaluation responses.

### 6.1 Overall sentiment and connection to urban greening

Participation in the panel process has increased panel members' understanding of urban greening. Pre-evaluation, most panel members rated their understanding of urban greening as moderate (52%, n15) or low (21%, n6). But, in the post-evaluation responses, 60% (n15) of participants reported a high understanding, 32% (n8) had a very high understanding, and none were low or very low.

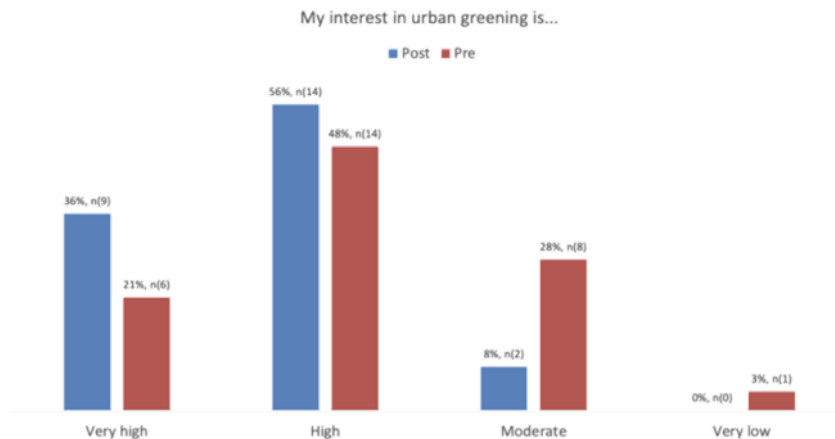


PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

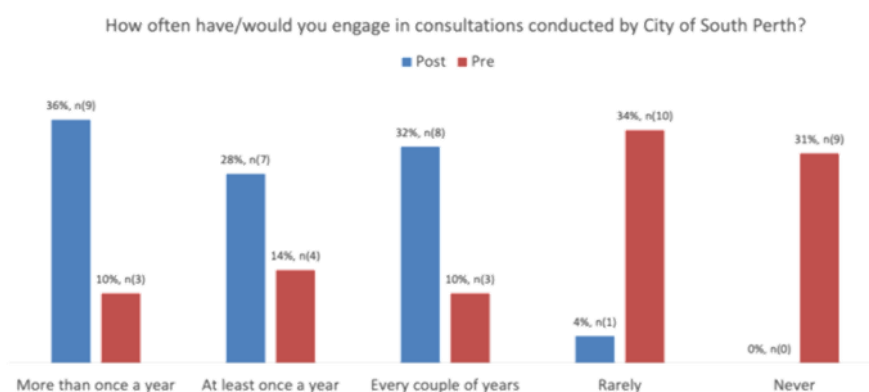
CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

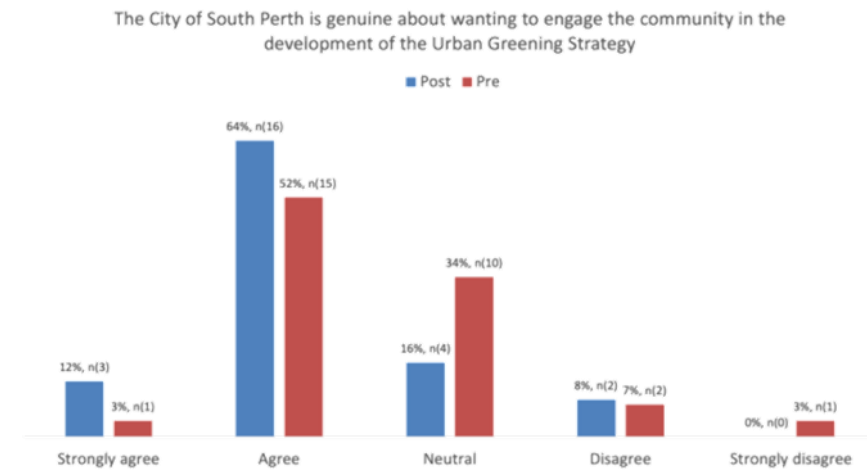
There was a moderate increase in panel members interest in urban greening. Pre-evaluation, most participants had a high (48%, n14), moderate (28%, n8), or very high (21%, n6) interest in urban greening. Post-evaluation, the number of respondents with a high interest increased to 56% (n14), very high interest increased to 36% (n9), and moderate interest decreased to 8% (n2).



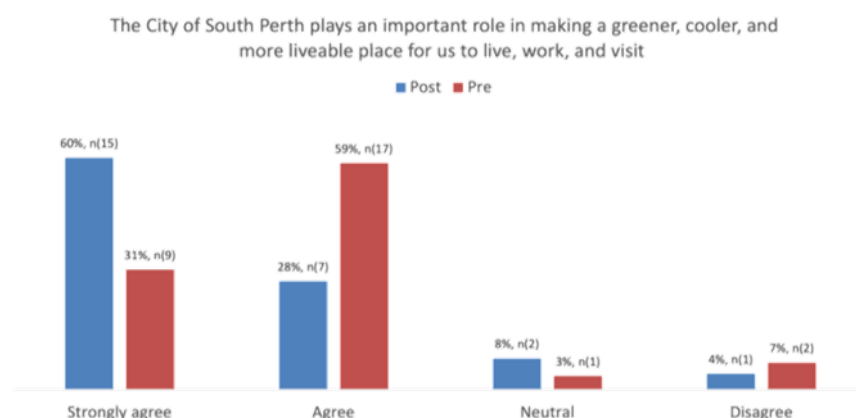
In terms of success accessing the 'silent majority' of the community, most community members rarely (34%, n10) or never (31%, n9) have/would engage in consultations conducted by the City prior to the panel. However, as is common in panel processes, interest in civic matters increases post-panel with just one person (4%) expressing that they would rarely be interested in being engaged. The highest frequencies post-evaluation were more than once a year (36%, n9) and every couple of years (32%, n8) which both accounted for 10% (n4) each pre-evaluation.



As is common in panel process, the robustness of the process tends to mean panel members start with a positive sentiment towards the City's intent, with an overall improvement between the pre- and post-panel view. The majority of respondents agreed that the City is genuine about wanting to engage them in the development of the Urban Greening Strategy with 52% (n15) pre-evaluation rising to 64% (n16) post-evaluation. Neutral was also the second highest category both pre- (34%, n10) and post- evaluation (16%, n4). One fewer community member strongly disagreed post-evaluation, bringing the total to zero, and two more strongly agreed (12%, n3) than pre-evaluation (3%, n1).



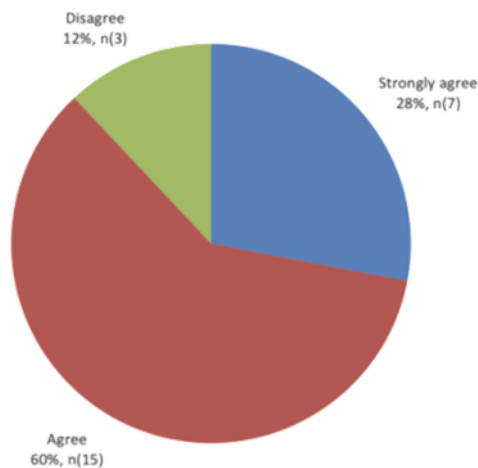
There was an increased recognition of the role that the City plays in urban greening. Pre-evaluation, the majority of community members agreed (59%, n17), and 31% (n9) strongly agreed, that the City plays an important role in making the City greener, cooler, and more liveable. These categories remained the highest post-evaluation with strongly agree increasing to 60% (n15) and agree decreasing to 28% (n7). One more person felt neutral post-evaluation (8%, n2) than pre-evaluation (3%, n1), and one less person disagreed post- (4%, n1) than pre-evaluation (7%, n2).



## 6.2 Process feedback

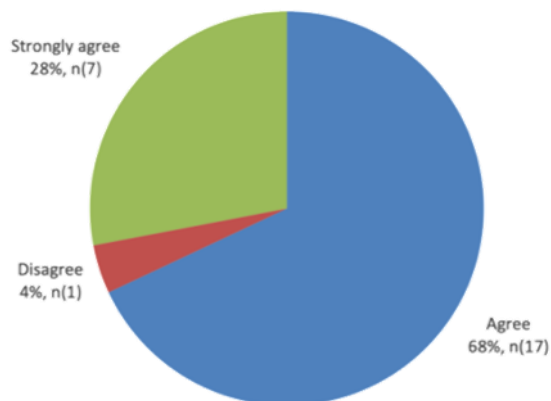
The majority 88% of panel members either agreed (60%, n15) or strongly agreed (28%, n7) that the panel has made meaningful recommendations. The remaining panellists disagreed (12%, n3).

I believe the group has made meaningful recommendations

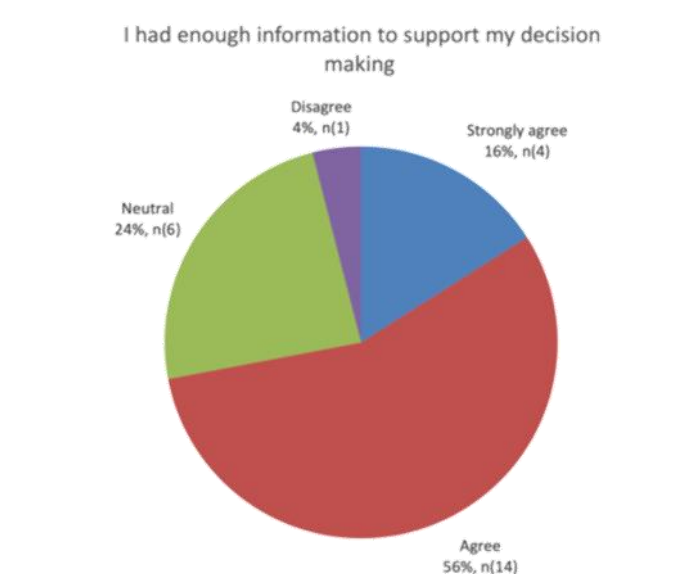


The majority 96% of panel members either agreed (68%, n17) or strongly agreed (28%, n7) that they had the opportunity to contribute their views in the process, and only one panellist (4%) disagreed.

I had the opportunity to contribute my views in this process

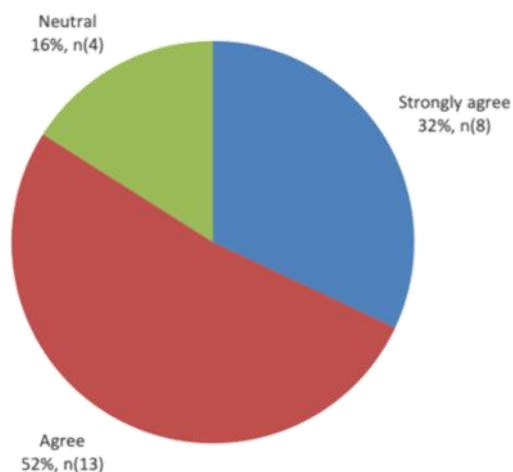


The majority 72% of panel members either agreed (56%, n14) or strongly agreed (16%, n4) that they had enough information to support their decision making. The remaining panellists were neutral (24%, n6) or disagreed (4%, n1).



The majority 84% of panel members either agreed (52%, n13) or strongly agreed (32%, n8) that the facilitation supported the group decision making. The remaining panellists were neutral (16%, n4).

The facilitation supported the group decision making

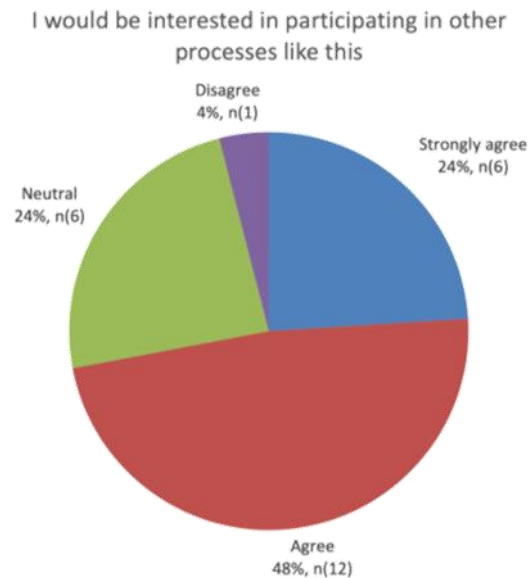


PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

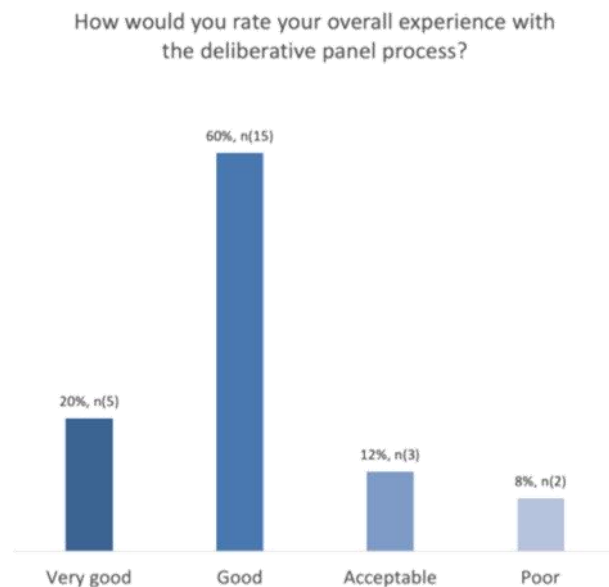
CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

The majority 72% of panel members either agreed (48%, n12) or strongly agreed (24%, n6) that they would be interested in participating in other processes like this. The remaining panellists were neutral (24%, n6) or disagreed (4%, n1).



The majority 80% of panel members rated their experience of being part of the panel as either good (60%, n15) or very good (20%, n5). The remaining panellists felt their experience was acceptable (12%, n3) or poor (8%, n2).





### 6.3 What do you feel was the best part of the panel process?

There was a strong sense that participants felt that interacting with other community members was the best part of the panel process, the chance to meet other community members and learn more about greening and its importance to different sections of the community, through this they felt they got closer to their local community. This was followed by an appreciation of the opportunity to explore other people's perspectives, and a few panellists also mentioned appreciating the diversity of the community members involved (good representation) and the teamwork of the panel.

The panellists also felt the structure of the panel process contributed to the success of their experience and their ability to make a meaningful contribution to the end result. The methods of group work, voting, and facilitation all support process to stay on track and guided participants throughout.

Theme	Comments
Meeting and learning from community members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meeting other members of the community</li> <li>Meeting like-minded members of the community</li> <li>Meeting other community members and recognising just how important greening is to a VERY large cross-section of the community</li> <li>Fabulous opportunity to build a sense of local community, meet a very broad range of residents with varied knowledge and ideas</li> <li>I wasn't fully aware of most aspects of the greening process around the city of South Perth. I now have a greater understanding of the process and the people making the decisions. I guess I feel closer to my community as a result</li> <li>The data and provision of information, whether from experts in their field or from those informed individuals on the panel, on which to base the decision-making process was the most interesting part for me</li> </ul>
Hearing other views	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exploring other views</li> <li>Hearing other people's opinions</li> <li>Hearing other perspectives</li> <li>Consultation with others, although some spoke too often</li> <li>The opportunity to listen to others and engage in my local community in order to provide a broader opinion to the panel, other than purely my own. I hold a high level of information, experience, and knowledge of urban greening, yet I learned even more by attending the UGS. I'm excited to see what JBA develops from what we provided and hope the essence of the true views is clearly evident in the finished strategy. Some of us were a little concerned that the "Angels" diluted and changed some of the original intent of input from the group work</li> </ul>
Expressing opinions/ contributing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>That we all had an opportunity to contribute to the final result. Was very enjoyable</li> <li>Being able to freely discuss my own opinions</li> <li>Being able to express opinions</li> <li>The opportunity to contribute in a way that felt meaningful</li> <li>Being asked to put forward a minority view</li> </ul>
Structure/ Methods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The setting of groups and then breaking up and forming new groups</li> <li>Varying styles of interaction, e.g., small groups, large group, and portal</li> <li>Lots of different ways to vote on different points. Which was good as sometimes anonymity was good and other times it was good to see the trends</li> <li>The structure to get 38 viewpoints into a strategic document over two days. It was very good facilitation by Aha! Consulting</li> </ul>

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

<b>Facilitation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The facilitation process kept the panel on track and calmly guided them to a very constructive and satisfying outcome. With such strong and outspoken members, it could have been a totally different story</li><li>• Preparedness and facilitation of the sessions and guided interactions of the group</li><li>• Great facilitators in leading us through process</li></ul>
<b>Representation of community</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clear representation from the community</li><li>• Having a broad spectrum of people engaged across the community</li><li>• The diversity of age and experience</li></ul>
<b>Teamwork</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Teamwork done by the panel of strangers to each other</li></ul>

## 6.4 How could we improve future processes like this?

Panellists wanted more information on the topic to be provided to participants so they could feel better informed, e.g., hearing more from the subject matter experts and providing more information at/before the induction. Panellists also felt that the process could benefit from clearer communication of instructions for some tasks and the expected outcomes. As well as better management of conversations to ensure people aren't talking over each other and individuals don't dominate conversations.

Panellists also wanted more time to have been allocated to the process and felt that the report production and final session was rushed, and one suggestion for evening sessions rather than the weekend. Other suggested focused on logistical themes such as the using a larger screen, AI, and more visual representations of information.

Some expressed concern with specific panel community members' level of impact over the group.

There were also some panellists who felt that nothing could be improved or were unsure.

Theme	Comments
<b>More information on the topic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More information – especially when there are so many constraints on the outcome. I would have liked to have heard more from subject matter experts, e.g., CoSP staff working in the area of greening about what has worked, what hasn't worked, what their practices are (e.g., species choice)</li> <li>• I felt like I would like to have heard from more subject matter experts at the start. But it was still a lot of good information offered</li> <li>• Giving more information on what urban greening is at the induction night</li> <li>• Provide more information on the topic before the induction</li> <li>• Make sure that people who are already involved in the community with regard to the topic, AND fit the demographic, can participate as the quality of feedback and input will be higher. Some participants had so little knowledge it took other members' time to explain what was going on to them, rather than focusing on progressing the workshop. That is, we need some kind of basic starting point and some level of community involvement to participate fully. Some people had zero clue as to what had occurred in their local community</li> </ul>
<b>Communication of tasks and structure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear communication of tasks</li> <li>• I struggled at times to know what was being asked of me, but thankfully there were plenty of smart people who knew</li> <li>• Clearer instructions from the facilitators PRIOR to group work starting – oftentimes, numerous people were unsure of what was being asked</li> <li>• Provide a framework for the expected outcomes of the panel deliberation before the first session. The first day just felt as if it were a series of random thought bubbles without a purpose and not linked to anything in particular. I came away quite disheartened that day</li> <li>• Outline the strategic planning process up front – clearly set the scene and expectations. Use human-centred design principles to enhance convergent and creative thinking at the outset. Bring key stakeholders in later to put the brakes on and focus discussions. The persistent focus on financial constraints (which applies to all public sector agencies, including councils) was unnecessary</li> </ul>

PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

Theme	Comments
<b>Time management and scheduling</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More time when the recommendations are being collated for the report and document review at the end. Felt like it was a bit rushed prior to the presentation. Perhaps on the second session more could be completed</li> <li>• The last session was too rushed with extensive parts of the report being written by individuals</li> <li>• I felt a bit rushed, maybe make a third panel session</li> <li>• The final day and production of report felt rushed – some of the rationale given on post-it notes on which to expand for the report was not actually rationale, but simply statements agreeing with the priorities instead of why</li> <li>• Perhaps run them across a series of evenings so we don't lose half of the weekend. I can see how that may also be problematic though</li> </ul>
<b>Managing conversations</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It's always good that people are able to express their thoughts and ideas, I believe the team went out of their way to do this, but occasionally it felt like it was assumed that the whole group agreed, when that was often not the case, but the difficulty is it descending into a talk over fest. I often felt when going into a breakout group that some very strong-willed people had a totally different concept of the task before us and then confused some of the others</li> <li>• More guidance to the panel when individuals take over the conversation</li> <li>• Very strong personalities need to be controlled</li> <li>• It's hard to do, but not letting certain people with personal agendas dominate conversation</li> <li>• Please give everyone a fair go to provide comment – some people did not have the confidence of others and gingerly put their hands up for a short time, and didn't persist to be seen, so they missed out on that opportunity to be heard. The "Park It" board should have been used more prominently. We got caught up by a minority banging on about private property and wasting time that could have been spent on what we were there for. The facilitation was excellent overall and I'd recommend Aha! to others. They're organised, professional, and worked the room well (just a bit more encouragement for the less confident would have helped for equity's sake)</li> </ul>
<b>Resources and processes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Apart from the live laptop, there could be a larger screen so that everybody could follow. It could be interesting to see the public comments members of the group submit when put out for comment, to see how the final result differed from what others wanted</li> <li>• Catering for ALL learning styles – the information was only provided in literary form (pages and pages of words) and most people are actually visual as their first or second learning style. So, a variety of charts, tables, and flow diagrams would certainly have helped with the information overload expressed by some members (they said they didn't read it because it was "too much")</li> <li>• Maybe use a neutral AI to do the final editing, not a group of activists. Heartbreaking to watch them wipe out efforts and reinsert long removed junk</li> </ul>
<b>Nothing/Was good</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nothing</li> <li>• I think it worked well as it was</li> <li>• I feel Aha! did a good job of getting true agreement</li> </ul>
<b>Unsure</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not sure</li> <li>• Not sure</li> </ul>
<b>Impact/Influence</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Let us actually make the final decisions</li> <li>• The collation of the group input was a bit messy and I don't believe the priorities of approach were totally accurately captured and documented from what the interactive sessions provided</li> </ul>

## 6.5 Do you have any other comments about the panel process?

Of the comments about the panel process, the strongest themes were appreciation for the process and its effectiveness at reaching outcomes, and general enjoyment of the experience.

There was some discussion of the panel itself, with concern about the participation of organised groups hindering discussion, as well as the difficulty for some people to share their opinions in large groups due to opinionated individuals.

Some people also expressed the desire for more information like clearer knowledge of impediments in the greening sector and hearing the minority case before making a final decision.

It was also suggested that the process/methods could be improved by stretching it across three days to avoid burnout and using AI to summarise, edit, and combine comments.

Theme	Comments
No	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nil</li> <li>• No I don't</li> <li>• No</li> <li>• No</li> <li>• No</li> </ul>
Effective process/Well done	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I was really impressed by the well-thought-out process that took hundreds of thought bubbles through a logical path and into a reasonable report in just a few hours. Everyone was treated with respect and tolerance, which was a product of the pre-work. Thank you all who were involved for the opportunity</li> <li>• It was my first exposure to the process and I thought it was really effective and efficient to reach the outcomes</li> <li>• I feel Aha! did a good job of getting true agreement</li> <li>• Well done</li> <li>• Well done to all involved and thank You!</li> </ul>
Enjoyable experience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An overall good experience and opportunity to see community members so engaged. It was inspiring</li> <li>• Was good to hear opinions about our area I wouldn't normally be exposed to. I enjoyed the process</li> <li>• I enjoyed the process, and it gave me insight into the council</li> <li>• It was an enjoyable experience. I was impressed that at the end of just a two-day focus group 38 strangers were actually able to deliver a report</li> </ul>
Panellist selection and conversation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stronger guidelines are needed to contain the time wasters. The panel contained an organised and apparently uninformed group of activists. These should be rooted out to reduce risk of derailing it all</li> <li>• Unclear how the panel was selected such that it contained a group of women who knew one another, and who are actively involved in council activities. Their voice was very strong throughout proceedings</li> <li>• Sometimes, because of very opinionated people, I felt it was too hard to give an opinion in the large group. A few of us would just roll our eyes when they got the microphone again. The smaller group sessions were better</li> </ul>



PROJECT | Urban Greening Strategy

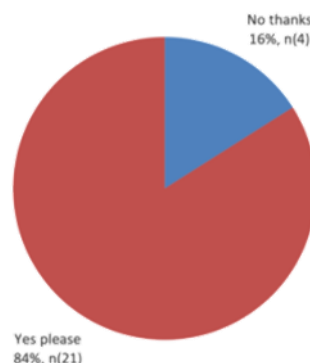
CLIENT | City of South Perth

VERSION | 1.0

Theme	Comments
More information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It would have been good to have had a session where we could have listened to the minority case before making a final decision, e.g., on priorities. Not sure how important it was to present the report to a few councillors, although I thought the three people did an excellent job</li> <li>It was a shame that we felt so constrained in our deliberations by being limited to just commenting about existing spaces. And I fear that there's a lot of "motherhood" statements that have come out of it, rather than real action items. If we had clearer knowledge of actual impediments in the greening sector we could have made more useful suggestions. I know that the City is struggling with meeting the needs of the (growing) community in terms of green space so a good question for the panel may have been should the (limited) resources be devoted just to existing green spaces, or should some be set aside for future expansion (acquisition) of land for future green space? Or exploring creative ideas for land acquisition, e.g., seeking donations of land if the resulting park is named after the donor (what a legacy!). I was concerned that the panel facilitator let his prejudices slip on the first Saturday (a comment about developers being able to maximise profit on their own land, i.e., destroy trees) which may have swayed some</li> </ul>
Process/ Method improvements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AI can be used effectively to summarise all the comments and perform editing and combination tasks without substantially altering the content. The "Angles" and every other text phase suffered from watering down</li> <li>I was excited to be part of the UGS and canvassed my local community heavily to garner their views so that I was not only representing my own little view of the urban greening in South Perth. The process was enjoyable, albeit very exhausting on the second full day. I'd recommend that a similar topic would be much better delivered across three (3) days to avoid panel members getting burnout. We were exhausted mid-way on the second day. It would be wonderful for the City to use this type of community engagement and "listening ears" for a raft of issues within the community as we are often not heard and 'shut down' in Council meetings</li> </ul>

The majority of panel members (84%, n21) said they would like to be contacted in the future to further contribute to this project if the need arises.

If the opportunity arises, would you be interested in being contacted in future to further contribute to this project?





## 7 Conclusion

The City has conducted a comprehensive engagement process through both the broad engagement and the use of a two-day deliberative panel. Panel members were diligent and united in their desire to assist the City to develop a strategy that secures a greener environment well into the future.

Notwithstanding the natural limitations of working collaboratively with a group of 38 people of varying pre-existing understanding across a two-day timeframe, the pre- and post-process feedback shows that, on the whole, panel members felt they had enough information, opportunity to share their views, and were supportive of the final recommendations.

This report, and the panel recommendations contained within it, are now provided to the City to support the development of the draft Urban Greening Strategy.

Based on the pre- and post-process feedback received, panel members are eager to see this draft.

## Appendix One: Panel Recruitment

The following is a summary of a report provided to the City on the establishment of the panel.<sup>2</sup> Recruitment focused on establishing a deliberative panel of up to 44 people. The criteria used to build a demographically representative panel included:

### Qualifying criteria

- Available for all dates and commitments of a panellist
- A resident, ratepayer, or business owner within the City of South Perth
- No known conflicts of interest in their involvement in the process or current legal disputes with the City.<sup>3</sup>
- Meets one or more of the following primary criteria according to the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS)

**Primary criteria** (as closely matched to ABS data as possible, with positive weighting to ensure representation of Aboriginal People)

- Age range and gender balance
- Representation across the suburbs of the City of South Perth
- Multicultural diversity
- Aboriginal representation (positive weighting)
- Disability (either person with disability, family, or carer)

**Secondary criteria** (some representation required in the room, not strictly based on ABS data)

- Mixture of housing tenure (own/mortgage, rental – social, rental other, other)
- Mixture of housing type (low, medium, high density)

### Variations from target cohort

Some variations to the ABS data can be seen when compared to the panel, for the following reasons:

- The stratification was positively weighted to balance the representation, e.g.:
  - ABS required only one Aboriginal person
  - Suburbs that required one to three people increased to improve representation from that suburb
- Percentage comparison between the full population and a group of 44 people will not be equally presented, i.e., one person in a group of four represents 25%, whereas one person in the whole population will not register as a rounded percentage
- Recruiting across multiple stratification criteria narrows the pool of people that can be approached. At times, balance in one criterion is sacrificed to balance another

<sup>2</sup> 2024 CoS Urban Greening Panel Recruitment Report V02.

<sup>3</sup> The City will review a draft list of panel members prior to their confirmation.

### Selection process

The panellists were selected from two main data sources:

- 25% (n11) of the panel was filled through an invitation made by the City to key groups within the City
- 75% (n33) of the panel was filled through a random recruitment process. The recruitment process involved the following:
  - Two rounds of email invitation to the 590 people living in the City of South Perth from their database
  - Over 1,000 calls to complete the required screening and selection process
  - An email to 18,250 residents of the greater Perth area to capture people who may have businesses or investments within the City but not live within the City
  - Two phone calls to each of the 12 residents in Karawara on their database
  - A Facebook post targeting the Karawara area to boost the number of people registered
  - Additionally, the City was asked to approach key groups within Karawara to bolster representation from this suburb

### Approach to recruitment and screening

The stages of recruitment and screening included:

1. Review EOI lists for age, gender, and suburb (and other specifications) and places held for the maximum in relevant suburbs.
2. Pre-screening occurs in the exchange that follows, based on stratification criteria.
3. Respondents are then called based on the difficulty of filling a specific quota, i.e., ATSI spots first, as they are the hardest to find and wanting them to have open quotas, then move to CALD, and then younger respondents, and so on.
4. Respondents are screened over the phone. The full process is explained – number of workshops, requirements before and after, and the specific times and dates.
5. If the respondent agrees to the time commitment and dates and fits the required quotas, they are booked in.
6. Prior to the first session, all participants are contacted via email to confirm involvement, and last-minute replacements are made (which can sometimes skew the data a little more).

The City of South Perth was provided the opportunity to review the list, with the understanding that candidates would only be changed if there were significant conflicts of interest (e.g., pending legal proceedings). No such requests were made.

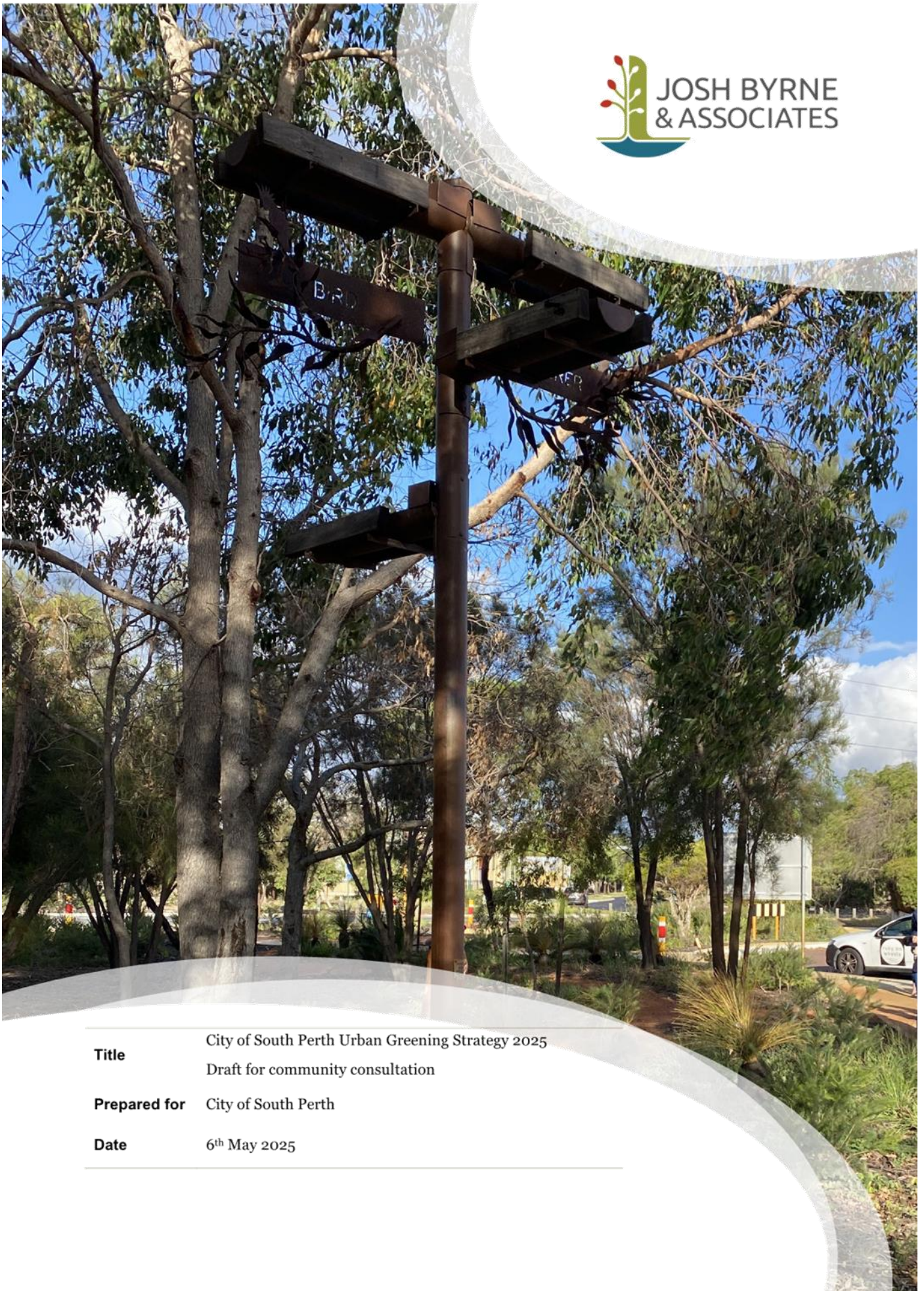
– END –

EMAIL: [admin@ahaconsulting.net.au](mailto:admin@ahaconsulting.net.au)

WEBSITE: [ahaconsulting.net.au](http://ahaconsulting.net.au)

PHONE: +61 8 9443 9474





<b>Title</b>	City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025 Draft for community consultation
<b>Prepared for</b>	City of South Perth
<b>Date</b>	6 <sup>th</sup> May 2025



# City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025

## Draft for community consultation

Prepared by Josh Byrne & Associates

### Document Control

Date	Rev. No.	Purpose	Reviewed by	Approved by
4/4/2025	Preliminary Draft v1.1	Preliminary Draft for CoSP feedback	CC	CC/MM
10/4/2025	Preliminary Draft v1.1	Preliminary Draft for CoSP feedback	CoSP staff	DC/GC
17/4/2025	Draft v1.2	Draft for CoSP feedback prior to Community Consultation	JB	JB/MM
2/5/2025	Draft v1.3	Draft for Community Consultation	DC/GC/AM (CoSP), MM	MM
6/5/2025	Draft 1.4	Draft for Community Consultation: icons	CoSP	MM

This document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned in accordance with the Terms of Engagement

LANDSCAPE • SUSTAINABILITY • COMMUNICATIONS

**W** [joshbyrne.com.au](http://joshbyrne.com.au)

**A** Suite 109 Atwell Buildings 3 Cantonment Street Fremantle WA 6160 **P** PO Box 1866, Fremantle WA 6959



## Table of Contents

<b>Executive Summary .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1 Introduction .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2 Developing the Strategy.....</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1 Stakeholder and community engagement .....	4
<b>3 Strategic Context .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 City of South Perth strategic context.....	5
<b>4 Defining Urban Greening in the City of South Perth.....</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 What is urban greening.....	7
4.2 Benefits of urban greening.....	7
<b>5 Urban Greening in City of South Perth.....</b>	<b>8</b>
5.1 Landscape context .....	8
5.2 Culture and identity.....	9
5.3 Urban greening challenges.....	9
5.4 Urban heat mapping .....	10
<b>6 Using the Strategy .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>7 Pillars .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>8 Goals, Objectives and Strategic Priorities .....</b>	<b>14</b>
8.1 Pillar 1: Protect .....	14
8.2 Pillar 2: Enhance .....	15
8.3 Pillar 3: Manage.....	17
8.4 Pillar 4: Connect and Support.....	18
<b>9 Implementation Approach .....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>10 Future City of South Perth .....</b>	<b>20</b>
10.1 Addressing urban heat.....	21
10.2 Enhancing streetscape, public open space and foreshore .....	21
<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Appendix 1 .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>Appendix 2 .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Appendix 3 .....</b>	<b>29</b>

### Executive Summary

The City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy (the Strategy) provides long term guidance for creating a resilient, healthy and diverse green liveable place for all: people, fauna and flora. The Strategy considers a wide range of greening initiatives, including green corridors, urban parks and foreshores, community education and incentive programs, policy and advocacy efforts, and sustainable funding mechanisms. It promotes an informed and place-based approach to deliver outcomes and benefits for both community and environment —such as cooling the city, enhancing biodiversity, improving public health, and increasing liveability —alongside the challenges, including maintenance, equity of access, and the pressures of urban development.

The Strategy is guided by four key pillars: protect; enhance; manage; connect and support. Each pillar includes goals, and objectives to guide action and investment required to achieve the City's urban greening vision. Informed by extensive stakeholder and community feedback, the Strategy presents what is possible: green corridors to connect communities and ecological systems; verges, parks and open spaces revitalised with climate-resilient vegetation and trees; cool and inviting places accessible by all; and ongoing support from a knowledgeable, engaged and caring community.

Implementation plans will guide on-ground delivery, with measurable targets and performance indicators to ensure accountability and track progress over time. An implementation approach is included within the Strategy to set the direction for the City of South Perth as a green, liveable, and resilient place for generations to come.

## Section One: Background to the Strategy

**Vision:** The City of South Perth will be a resilient, healthy and diverse green liveable place for all: people, fauna and flora.

### 1 Introduction

The City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy (the Strategy) sets the high-level direction for achieving a greener City of South Perth for all. It provides long-term approaches to protecting, enhancing and managing all types of urban greening. This includes trees and tree canopy; mature trees; vegetation such as shrubs, understorey, and groundcovers; remnant bushland; micro-greening; and green infrastructure integrated with built form.

The Strategy is informed by local context, research and extensive stakeholder and community engagement. It focusses on how the City can lead by example via urban greening approaches on City owned and managed land. It applies to all City locations: foreshores, parks, gardens, recreational spaces, open spaces, streetscapes, bushland, buildings and environmental reserves.

The Strategy considers community health and wellbeing, recreation and active transport, biodiversity, lowering urban heat, and responding to key challenges from climate change and urban densification. Overall, the Strategy demonstrates the importance of tree canopy and all urban greening as fundamental to achieving the City's aspirations as a diverse, thriving, welcoming and sustainable City.

To increase urban greening, the Strategy includes a focus on:

- Right plant, right place, right time principle;
- Equitable distribution of canopy and urban greening, particularly in heat vulnerable areas;
- Maintenance and survival, with adequate resourcing for this; and
- Quality measurement, reporting and outcomes over quantity.

Implementation plans and reporting will track progress towards meeting urban greening outcomes, with canopy measurement and urban heat mitigation a major focus.

The City recognises the importance of urban greening and tree protection on private property to achieve urban greening aspirations. Tree protection on private property is addressed via planning policy and regulatory frameworks. This Strategy provides guidance on how the community will be encouraged to protect, enhance and maintain urban greening on their own properties, as well as how they can be supported to actively participate in a collaborative approach for delivery and engage in ongoing learning about the importance of urban greening and tree canopy cover.

### 2 Developing the Strategy

The City is committed to providing community and relevant stakeholders with opportunities to participate and contribute in a meaningful way to decisions made by the City that affect their lives. The City understands that urban greening is a priority for our community and values the active role and interest the community has in guiding and delivering urban greening outcomes. Extensive stakeholder and community engagement has informed the Strategy, including input from City staff, broad City-wide engagement and in-depth community engagement.

#### 2.1 Stakeholder and community engagement

The City of South Perth engaged stakeholders and community to support the development of the Strategy. An inclusive, comprehensive and representative community engagement process was undertaken, with outcomes informing the Strategy and ongoing implementation.

Staff representing a cross-section of City divisions, teams and roles related to urban greening and stakeholder and community engagement, were engaged in internal Strategy development meetings

and workshops. This input allowed for reflection on the previous City of South Perth Urban Forest Strategy (2018-2023), commentary on current practices and ideas shared for future visions, success and outcomes.

The City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent stakeholder and community engagement process to understand the community aspirations, priorities and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth. A three stage process was developed for the stakeholder and community engagement which is outlined in Appendix 1.

### 2.1.1 City of South Perth Urban Greening Principles

An outcome from stakeholder and community engagement was the development and refinement of key principles to underpin all urban greening approaches. The principles are designed to be enduring and encompassing, guiding the City in its delivery and implementation of the Strategy for future generations. These principles have been integrated into the pillars, goals, objectives and strategic priorities within the Strategy, and include:

- Protects, prioritises, and enhances ecological systems
- Contributes to beautiful, healthy places for everyone to enjoy
- Builds climate resilience
- Balances affordability with impact and urgency
- Supports a growing community
- Fosters intergenerational stewardship

## 3 Strategic Context

The Strategy provides long term guidance to support decisions and approaches for optimal urban greening outcomes in the City. It will guide the management of our urban greening for the benefit of our entire community and future generations.

### **Halting the Loss of Biodiversity**

*There are international efforts to address, reverse and halt biodiversity loss via the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework<sup>1</sup>. Australia has adopted the framework and developed approaches for implementation via Australia's Strategy for Nature 2024-2030<sup>1</sup>.*

*At a State level, the WA Government is preparing an Urban Greening Strategy for the Perth and Peel regions (2025), recognising the significant social, economic and environmental*

### 3.1 City of South Perth strategic context

The Strategy builds on previous City of South Perth strategies and plans, including the Urban Forest Strategy 2018-2023. Relevant City strategies, policies, guidelines and management plans were reviewed to align direction and focus, with key themes including biodiversity, prioritising waterwise plants and irrigation, erosion control, heat mitigation, amenity, and community awareness and education.

The Strategy supersedes a number of City documents that previously provided urban greening direction. References to urban greening in remaining City documents, should take direction from this Strategy. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.



The Strategy aligns with the aspirations of the City of South Perth Strategic Community Plan<sup>1</sup> 2021 – 2031: “A City of active places and beautiful spaces” and “A connected community with easily accessible, vibrant neighbourhoods and a unique sustainable natural environment”. The benefits and impacts of urban greening span all areas of the Strategic Community Plan, with key areas for alignment and delivery including:

**Strategic direction: Community**

Aspiration: Our diverse community is inclusive, safe, connected and engaged

- 1.1 Culture and community
- 1.2 Community infrastructure
- 1.3 Community safety and health

**Strategic direction: Environment Built and Natural**

Aspiration: Sustainable, liveable, diverse and welcoming neighbourhoods that respect and value the natural and built environment.

- 3.1 Connected and accessible
- 3.2 Sustainable built form
- 3.3 Enhanced environment and open spaces
  - Strategy 3.3.1: Maintain and improve biodiversity in the City.
  - Strategy 3.3.2: Enhance the City’s urban forest on public and private land.
  - Strategy 3.3.3: Improve the amenity value and sustainable uses of our streetscapes, public open spaces and foreshores.
  - Strategy 3.3.4: Enhancement of the environment, maintaining open space and effective management of the Swan and Canning River foreshores.
- 3.4 Resource management and climate change

The Urban Greening Strategy will provide overarching guidance for existing plans and urban greening implementation plan.

---

<sup>1</sup> City of South Perth Strategic Community Plan <https://southperth.wa.gov.au/our-future/strategic-direction/vision-values>

## Section Two: Urban Greening Context

Urban greening is protecting, enhancing, managing and integrating all vegetation, green spaces and nature-based solutions within the City of South Perth for improved ecological and human wellbeing.

### 4 Defining Urban Greening in the City of South Perth

#### 4.1 What is urban greening

Urban greening is about making cities healthy and attractive for both the ecosystems they support and the communities that live, work, visit and recreate. It involves retaining and planting trees and vegetation and ensuring our neighbourhoods have adequate habitat, shade and UV protection during hot weather. It is about increasing the amount of nature around urban areas<sup>2</sup>.

Urban greening is an important part of the City's plans to improve the liveability of our suburbs as they grow and develop. Trees and plants selected as part of urban greening should be resilient against pests, diseases and drought or drying weather conditions. Urban greening also aims to retain and enhance habitat with native plants for our native animals and birds.

Urban greening covers a range of scales and includes irrigated grass, parks, street trees, low and mid storey planting, remnant vegetation, as well as green infrastructure such as vegetation systems on City buildings and microscale vegetation in City laneways, balconies and courtyards.

#### 4.2 Benefits of urban greening

Urban greening provides a wide range of environmental, social, psychological, recreational and economic benefits for our community (Clean Air and Urban Landscapes Hub, 2016)<sup>3</sup>.

Social and health benefits:

- Proximity and quantity of green space increases physical activity.
- Access to nature and green space reduces stress levels, improves mood and protects against disease and infection.
- Facilitates social interaction and reduces social isolation and loneliness.
- Activates public spaces and can reduce crime.
- Tells a story of history and culture.

Economic benefits:

- Increases property values for homes in leafy streets.
- Increases commercial property values.
- Shade and cooling reduces the need for artificial cooling and therefore energy use.
- Increases urban appeal, encouraging tourism, recreation and activation.
- Increases productivity and efficiency.
- Reduces pollution and related costs.

Environmental benefits:

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://livingmelbourne.org.au/projects/communications-and-engagement-toolkit/>

<sup>3</sup> The Clean Air and Urban Landscapes Hub (National Environmental Science Program)  
[https://nespurban.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/CAULRBo2\\_BenefitsUrbanGreening.pdf](https://nespurban.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/CAULRBo2_BenefitsUrbanGreening.pdf)



- Provides resilient ecosystems and habitat for wildlife in urban areas, including threatened and endangered species.
- Creates habitat for pollinators.
- Creates and conserves habitat patches and links corridors.
- Supports urban food production and community gardens.
- Improves air quality by naturally filtering pollutants.
- Supports hydrological cycle, flood control and stormwater management by reducing runoff.
- Reduces urban heat island effect by lowering urban temperatures and cools night time temperatures.
- Reduces noise.

## 5 Urban Greening in City of South Perth

The City of South Perth is an inner urban local government area, situated across from the Perth CBD and bounded by the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) to the north/northwest and Djarlgarro (Canning River) to the south/south west. The City covers an area of 19.7km<sup>2</sup> (1964.99 hectares) and is known for its tree-lined streets, foreshore and bushland reserves, scenic views, beautiful parks and green spaces and vibrant community. The City's mixed land use also includes the Perth Zoo and two golf courses. These attributes that define the City depend upon a committed approach to achieving strong and ongoing urban greening outcomes. Appendix 3 provides a snapshot of the City's urban greening in 2025.

### 5.1 Landscape context

Understanding the natural environment is important to guide urban greening principles and responses.

**Soils:** Predominantly Spearwood Dune System, transitioning to the Bassendean System east of the river around Kensington, Collier Park Golf Course and down to Karawara. The Vasse System borders the southern foreshore of the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) around Sir James Mitchell Park.

**Geology:** Clay occurs along the southern foreshore of the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) changing to alluvial sands at the Narrows Bridge, which extend along the foreshore around to the Djarlgarro (Canning River). Predominantly white to pale yellowish brown sands and changing to white to pale grey aeolian sands from Kensington down to the Collier Park Golf Course and Karawara. Peaty clay and peaty sands occur at Neil McDougall Park and Collier Park Golf Course.

**Hydrology:** Bounded by the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) to the north/northwest and Djarlgarro (Canning River) to the south/south west. There are several small conservation category lakes and damplands within the City, found in George Burnett Park, Salter Point Reserve and Sandon Park. Groundwater moves from the east of South Perth outwards to the Derbal Yerrigan and Djarlgarro in the south.

**Ecological connections:** Along Djarlgarro foreshore are several areas of remnant native vegetation which are also classified as bush forever areas. The Kensington Bushland Reserve abuts the City boundary. There are Perth regional ecological linkages that run along the Derbal Yerrigan and Djarlgarro foreshores.

Naturelink Perth has identified two links to connect the Djarlgarro and Derbal Yerrigan southern foreshore through the City via the Collier Park Golf Course and Kensington Bushland, and one link through the Perth Zoo.

Indigenous heritage sites: Derbal Yerrigan (Site ID So2548) and Djarlgarro (Site ID 3538) are both heritage sites with high cultural and spiritual significance. On the Djarlgarro foreshore is a site named Wadjup (Site ID 24319), an important site for ceremonial purposes and productive in terms of food.

## 5.2 Culture and identity

The City of South Perth is sited on Beeloo Noongar country, as part of the Whadjuk Noongar community, where the traditional owners have maintained a deep connection to the land for thousands of years. The Beeloo Noongar people, also known as the river people, lived in harmony with the environment, managing it sustainably. Noongars who used this area were known as Gareen and their place was Gareenup.

Implementation of urban greening initiatives throughout the City provide an opportunity to build cultural awareness and maintain plant species indigenous to the local area.

Following European settlement, South Perth's first residential lots were offered for sale in 1833, marking the beginning of its gradual development. The City's suburbs include South Perth, Kensington, Como, Karawara, Manning, Waterford, Salter Point.

As of 2024, the City had an estimated population of 47,909. The City has a higher concentration of medium to higher density housing, as compared to Greater Perth. This is likely to attract more renters and smaller households. Household composition data indicates more lone person households, fewer couples with children, and a higher proportion of persons aged over 60 than Greater Perth<sup>4</sup>. These population and built form characteristics have important implications for the role and function of urban green space and urban greening initiatives within the City, particularly as the importance of quality of green space increases with higher density living.

### **Ageing Street Trees**

*Approximately 80% of South Perth's mature street trees, predominantly Jacarandas (Jacaranda mimosifolia), Cape Lilacs (Melia azedarach), Queensland Box Trees (Lophostemon confertus), and WA Peppermints (Agonis flexuosa), were planted by WWII veterans.*

*These trees have been an important part of our suburbs' streetscape and history. The average lifespan of a WA Peppermint tree (Agonis flexuosa) in a streetscape setting is approximately 70-80 years, meaning that many are now reaching the end of their lifespan.*

*Whilst WA Peppermints (Agonis flexuosa) have been an iconic feature in our streetscapes, they are no longer suitable with the changing weather patterns for the streetscape environment.*

## 5.3 Urban greening challenges

Successful urban greening outcomes will need to respond to challenges. The South West of Western Australia is experiencing the impacts of climate change, with a drying climate with reduced rainfall presenting challenges for maintaining a healthy urban greening environment. In addition, population growth and changing urban form across Perth has not evolved in harmony with the natural environment.

The City is experiencing a range of urban greening challenges, as listed below. The Strategy aims to find ways to address these challenges as opportunities for better urban greening outcomes.

- Infill development and changing urban form with smaller gardens.
- Population increase and urbanisation.

<sup>4</sup> City of South Perth Community Profile <https://profile.id.com.au/south-perth/households>

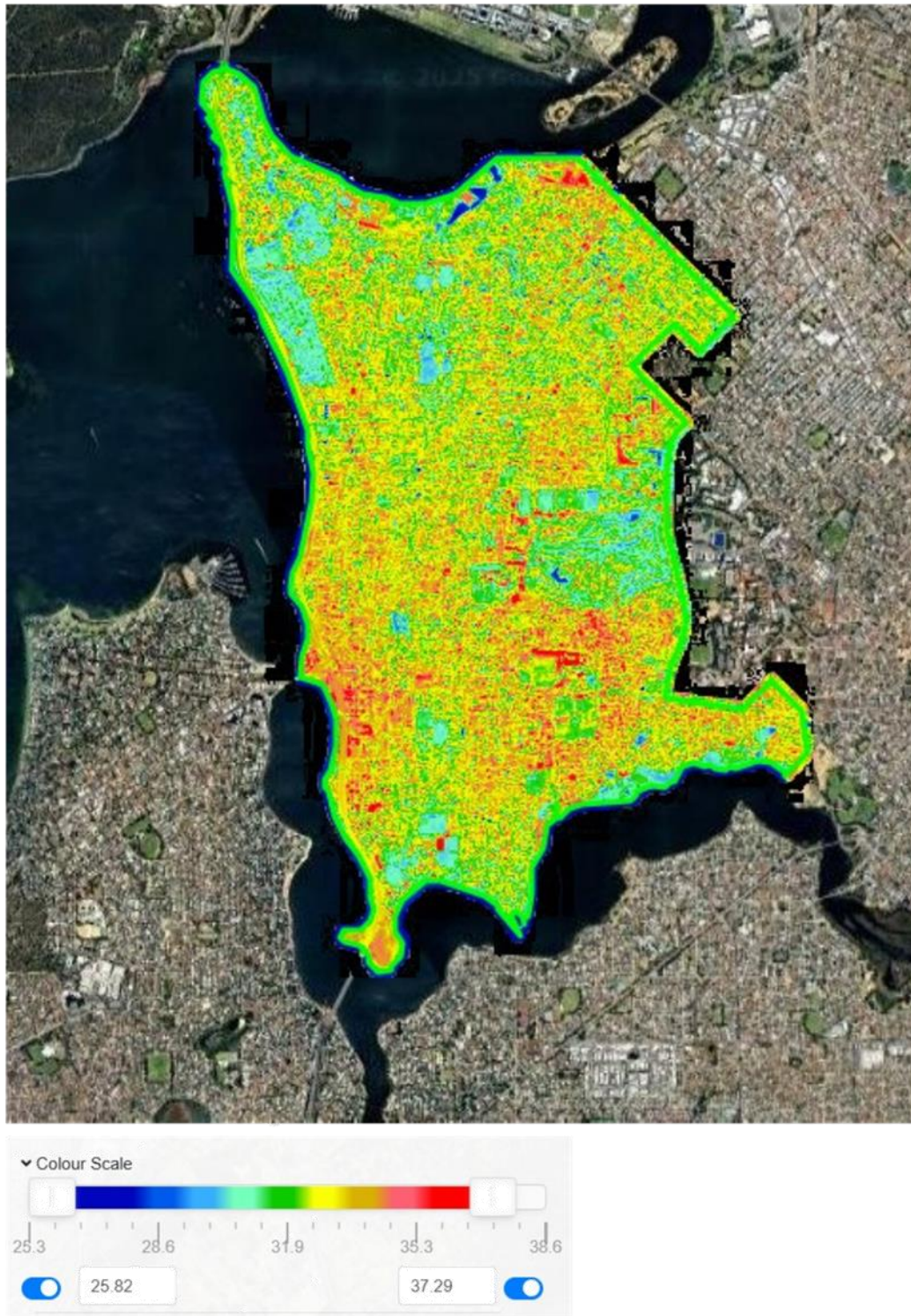
- Loss of trees on private property.
- Highly modified urban environment: compacted soils, disruption to roots, spatial constraints, trafficable streets, temperature extremes.
- Areas of urban heat and uneven distribution of hot spots.
- Infrastructure upgrades and maintenance.
- Climate change impacts such as lower rainfall, increased temperatures and more extreme weather events.
- Biodiversity loss.
- Pest and disease.
- Ageing tree population.
- Decreased water availability and soil moisture.
- Competing demands for public open space and verges.
- Reduced availability of space for planting.
- Planting, establishment and ongoing maintenance costs.
- Policy shortfalls and government guidance.
- Diverse community perceptions.
- Lack of awareness of the benefits of urban greening.

#### **5.4 Urban heat mapping**

Remotely sensed data was collected in 2020 and 2024 and used to understand canopy cover and land surface temperature. Analysis of this data provides the City with an understanding of changes over time, opportunities and constraints, distribution and equity, and urban hot and cool spots. This assessment leads to informed decisions for urban greening responses and priorities.

Analysis of urban heat mapping captured in April 2024, as per Figure 1, indicates trends of locations or surfaces that are hotter or cooler. The City benefits from its unique riverside location, with adjacent areas naturally cooler, as well irrigated parks and golf courses providing cool places. Areas with hotter surface temperatures include buildings with darker roof colours, impervious or synthetic playing/sport surfaces, synthetic turf, dark asphalt, grass in poor condition, bare soil, and areas with lower tree canopy. Land use such as carparks, schools, aged care facilities, commercial areas and residential areas with low- or poor-quality urban greening provide opportunities for improvement, particularly when near one another.





*Figure 1: City of South Perth urban heat map (image from ArborCarbon high-resolution airborne multispectral imagery was acquired at 10,000 ft (approx. 3,000m) above ground level to measure surface temperatures and canopy cover, April 2024)*

## Section Three: Future Urban Greening

The City of South Perth is committed to protecting, enhancing and managing urban greening within the City of South Perth

### 6 Using the Strategy

The Strategy consists of long-term goals that aim to address the opportunities and challenges with protecting, enhancing and managing urban greening within the City of South Perth.

It is important to keep track of progress towards achieving goals such as increasing urban canopy, lowering urban heat and ensuring accessible urban greening for all.

The Strategy will be used to:

#### Guide implementation plans

- Implementation plans, policies and guidelines will be developed to deliver the Strategy.
- Implementation plans will be measurable and achievable to accurately track change over time and progress towards achieving the Strategy vision, goals, objectives and strategic priorities.

#### Guide monitoring and reporting

- Urban greening projects and plans will be reviewed and updated to track progress towards goals.

#### Deliver on ground projects

- The Strategy defines the priorities to guide future decisions and investment in urban greening projects.

#### Ensure measurable outcomes

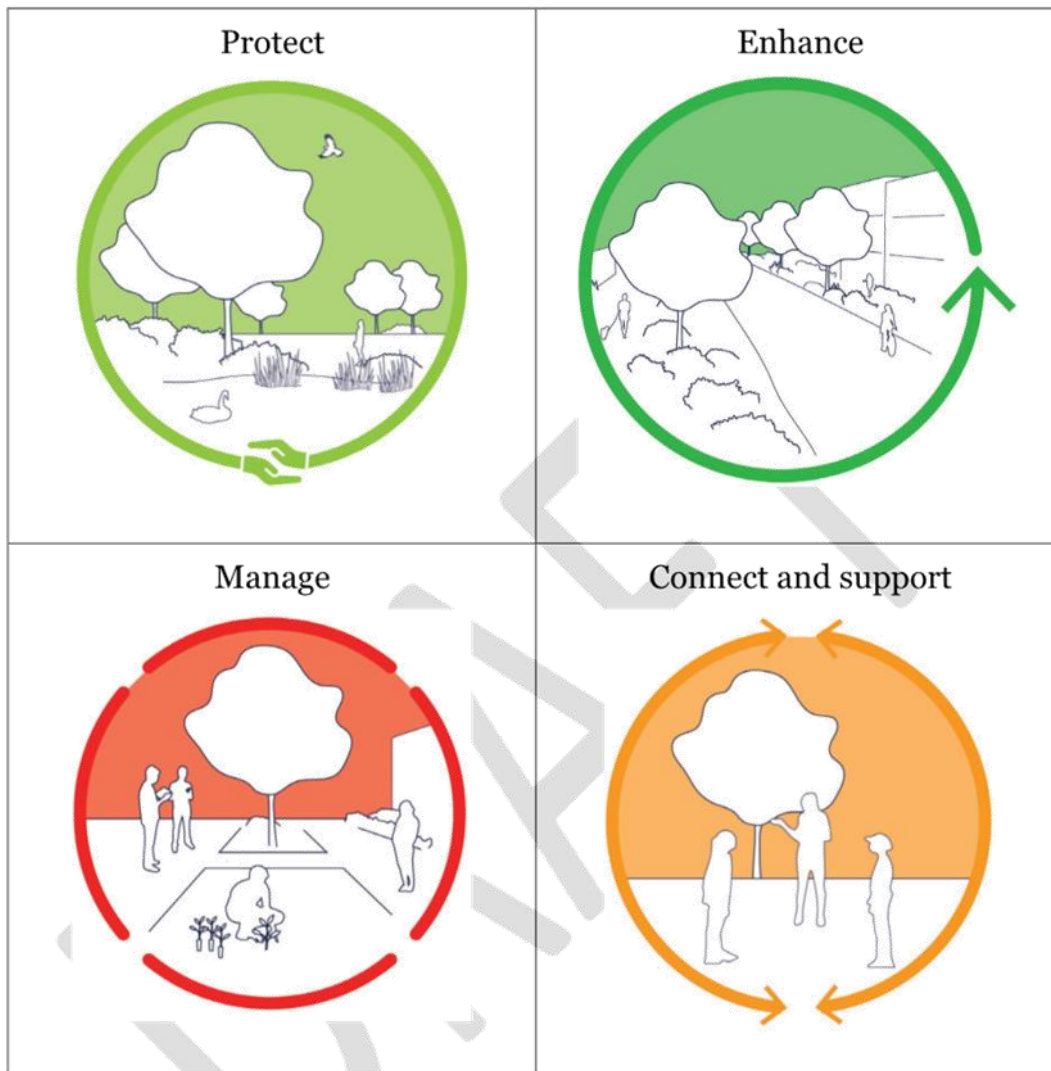
- Annual reporting on urban greening projects, activities and outputs will be used to measure progress against key actions in implementation plans. These measurable outputs will be shared with the community.
- Canopy cover and urban heat via thermal imaging will be measured every four years to track progress towards longer term goals.

#### Guide budget and funding decisions

- The Strategy will guide budget allocation, funding and grant opportunities as it clearly defines the City's urban greening vision, goals and implementation.

## 7 Pillars

The Strategy is guided by four pillars, or major areas of focus. These are:



Organising and delivering the content as Pillars, Goals, Objectives and Strategic Priorities will ensure this Strategy aligns with the City's preferred approach to delivering future strategic documents.



## 8 Goals, Objectives and Strategic Priorities

Goals, Objectives and Strategic Priorities within each of the Pillars will assist with achieving the urban greening vision for the City of South Perth.

### 8.1 Pillar 1: Protect

Protect first, restore second, supports the overarching approach of the City of South Perth community.



Pillar	Goal	Objectives	Strategic Priorities
Protect	The City maintains its unique riverside location. Our stakeholders and community will have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.	1.1 Protect ecological systems	1.1.1. Ensure urban greening initiatives and approaches prioritise, protect and promote biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species. 1.1.2 Identify and protect green corridors to connect trees, understorey and groundcover with natural areas and green spaces, to ensure habitat and refuge for wildlife. Consider connections both within and outside the City's boundary.
	The City further protects vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, remnant bushland areas, and ecologically sensitive areas.	1.2 Protect trees; especially mature trees	1.2.1 Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land. 1.2.2 Tree removal is considered a last resort. All trees are assessed and remain in place until they must be removed, for example due to end of life or irreversible impacts from pest and disease, or water stress.
		1.3 Protect green spaces	1.3.1 Protect green spaces within the City recognising the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.

## 8.2 Pillar 2: Enhance

Achieving the vision requires going beyond current urban greening efforts.



Pillar	Goal	Objectives	Strategic Priorities
Enhance	Enhance the City's environment and community wellbeing by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.	2.1 Right plant Right place Right time	<p>2.1.1 Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.</p> <p>2.1.2 Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.</p> <p>2.1.3 Preferred tree and plant species will be updated to reflect right plant, right place, right time principles and criteria to guide decision-making at all levels of urban greening.</p>
		2.2 Enhance biodiversity	2.2.1 Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to guide approaches to urban greening implementation.
		2.3 Increase beautiful, healthy places for community wellbeing	<p>2.3.1 Identify opportunities to enhance community wellbeing on City land as well as guiding the community as to what they can do on their own properties such as creating waterwise verge gardens or micro-greening for balconies and courtyards.</p> <p>2.3.2 Assess and understand community needs to inform and prioritise urban greening approaches suitable for the location.</p>
		2.4 Deliver equitable urban greening across the City	<p>2.4.1 Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility.</p> <p>2.4.2 Utilise data and decision support tools to prioritise where urban greening responses are most needed to ensure equitable access across the City.</p> <p>2.4.3 Locate and monitor areas of high urban heat, where urban greening or green space is lacking, and where there are vulnerable communities.</p>
		2.5 Balance urban greening with urban	2.5.1 Develop a coordinated approach with planning and design to ensure opportunities for urban greening are included in City-led development and retrofits.

		development and the built environment	<p>2.5.2 Build capacity to combine urban greening initiatives with stormwater management to reduce runoff.</p> <p>2.5.3 Investigate and develop design guidance for urban greening responses in space constrained areas.</p> <p>2.5.4 Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users.</p> <p>2.5.5 Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to enhance transport corridors.</p>
--	--	---------------------------------------	---

### 8.3 Pillar 3: Manage

Long term urban greening requires care, expertise, science and technology, funding and community support.



Pillar	Goal	Objective	Strategic Priorities
Manage	Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.	3.1 Manage current canopy and urban greening	<p>3.1.1 Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.</p> <p>3.1.2 Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.</p> <p>3.1.3 Implement tree replacement strategies and programs.</p> <p>3.1.4 Utilise available resources, tools and research outcomes to inform management, record keeping and data management; and share knowledge and practices internally.</p> <p>3.1.5 Evaluate processes to improve outcomes and efficiency.</p>
		3.2 Build resilience	<p>3.2.1 Investigate climate resilient species (with a preference for WA natives) as part of the City's plant nursery operation and delivery.</p> <p>3.2.2 Determine species suitable to withstand future impacts of climate change, such as increased heat, reduced rainfall and extreme weather events.</p> <p>3.2.3 Work with all levels of government to understand species selection, with a focus on diversity to build resilience to pests and disease.</p> <p>3.2.4 Investigate integrated water management approaches, such as alternative sources, demand management and Water Sensitive Urban Design, to support urban greening.</p>
		3.3 Balance affordability, impact and urgency	<p>3.3.1 Understand affordability of different urban greening initiatives and prioritise funding and resourcing for urban greening design and development, implementation, monitoring and maintenance.</p> <p>3.3.2 Understand social, health and environmental benefits of urban greening, specific to the City, as part of funding decision-making to prioritise, support and manage.</p> <p>3.3.3 Investigate alternative funding and delivery mechanisms for urban greening.</p> <p>3.3.4 Understand the value of urban greening initiatives and trees as part of ongoing asset management.</p>

#### 8.4 Pillar 4: Connect and Support

Success relies on leadership as well as collaboration, education and community ownership.



Pillar	Goal	Objective	Strategic Priorities
Connect and support	The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening.	4.1 Increase working collaboratively	<p>4.1.1 Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.</p> <p>4.1.2 Work with the community to share knowledge and deliver urban greening projects.</p> <p>4.1.3 Collaborate and share knowledge and learnings with councils, industry and associations for better urban greening outcomes.</p> <p>4.1.4 Utilise research on innovative engineering solutions and maintenance techniques.</p>
	The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community.	4.2 Provide for a growing community	<p>4.2.1 Prioritise green spaces that are inclusive, safe and accessible to support the needs of a growing community and increased density.</p> <p>4.2.2 Prioritise urban greening and tree canopy cover to support cooling of community spaces.</p> <p>4.2.3 Inform and educate the community about the importance of protecting trees and enhancing urban greening at all scales of urban development.</p>
	Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City.	4.3 Encourage intergenerational stewardship	4.3.1 Encourage urban greening awareness, education and intergenerational responsibility for engagement, action and legacy.
		4.4 Support and encourage the community	<p>4.4.1 Prioritise community involvement and education.</p> <p>4.4.2 Investigate and implement incentives to encourage community involvement.</p> <p>4.4.3 Celebrate urban greening successes and share stories.</p>



## 9 Implementation Approach

The Strategy will be delivered through a dedicated Urban Greening Implementation Plan, outlining key actions, diverse approaches, timelines, responsibilities, and performance measures to drive progress toward strategic goals, objectives and priorities. The Plan will include clear, measurable targets to support accurate reporting and monitoring of outcomes over time. Whilst mapping and assessment of canopy and vegetation cover at all heights will be essential to evaluate the effectiveness of implementation, there will be no single indicator of success, given the breadth of goals and objectives.

Having a clear and practical approach to delivery will ensure urban greening efforts are effective and long-lasting, and bring the required benefits to the community and environment. The approach encourages continuous evaluation, learning, and adaptation to improve outcomes.

### Urban Greening Implementation Approach

- Work with traditional custodians and knowledge holders
  - Develop ongoing partnerships with the Whadjuk Noongar people to integrate knowledge of significant sites; stories; and flora, fauna, and land to inform approaches.
- Measurement and mapping
  - Annual reporting on key projects, engagement activities, trees planted, nursery activities, and any other actions as per the implementation plan.
  - Assessment of canopy cover and thermal imaging via remote sensing and multi spectral imagery every four years. Data will be analysed and used to understand changes and impacts of approaches and implementation plans.
- Monitoring and evaluation
  - Data collection, analysis, ongoing assessment, feedback from City staff, stakeholders and community will assist with measuring outcomes, documenting successes and highlighting areas for improvement.
  - Develop and use urban greening indicators or geospatial tools to monitor vegetation and tree health, species composition, canopy cover, life expectancy and amenity value.
  - Develop and use tools, science and research to monitor urban heat impacts of different urban greening responses; implement best practice water and biodiversity sensitive design; and understand community wellbeing benefits.
- Supporting policy and governance
  - Develop policies and guidelines to support urban greening. For example waterwise verge guidelines, micro-greening guidelines.
- Risk assessment
  - Identify key locations for at risk canopy areas due to ageing trees, vulnerability to climate change or pest and disease. Develop scenarios or use modelling to guide best response. Resilient species trials.
  - Conduct trials with alternative species to build resilience.
  - Develop and utilise a scientific matrix or assessment framework to identify Right Plant, Right Place, Right Time and annually assess criteria.
  - Develop replacement scenarios; track and understand planting success rates.
- Stakeholder and community engagement



- Develop a targeted approach to collaborating with government agencies, private sector partners, community groups, and residents.
- Design and implement stakeholder and community engagement, education and incentive programs.
- Understand community needs and satisfaction.
- Planning and design
  - Integrate urban greening with land-use planning, precinct plans and main streets/boulevards plans, and provide design guidance for this.
  - Green infrastructure, Water Sensitive Urban Design and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design to inform approaches.
- Funding and resources
  - Secure financial support through City funds, private investments, grants, and incentives to maintain and expand green spaces.

### **Measuring success**

The City aims to focus on two key areas to measure success:

- Annual reporting on urban greening projects, number and type of engagement activities, number and type of incentive programs, number of trees/plants planted and maintained, key nursery achievements and activities, and other activities as per implementation plans.
- Measurement and mapping to assess the ongoing success of the Urban Greening Strategy.
  - The City aims to map canopy and thermal imaging every four years, with reporting on data analysis to understand changes and impacts of approaches and implementation plans.
  - Mapping and monitoring to inform prioritisation of planting/projects.
  - Replicable methodologies and techniques to ensure accurate data collection over time.
  - Ongoing street tree register and gap analysis.

The type of data gathered may change as measurement tools and techniques evolve with technology. Other performance measures and indicators may include:

- Species increase and loss; measure biodiversity.
- Place-based needs assessment, with a focus on vulnerable areas and transport corridors.
- Community wellbeing and satisfaction.
- Develop, or use existing, monitoring and assessment platforms and Apps.
- Know the value of urban greening; and use this to develop a transparent decision-making process.
- Demonstrate where knowledge and collaboration has informed decisions and outcomes; and share processes.

## **10 Future City of South Perth**

Future visioning can provide the community with an understanding of what may be possible with the implementation of the Urban Greening Strategy. The following images provide examples of this.

### 10.1 Addressing urban heat

Future focus: Insert concept diagrams of urban greening solutions for urban heat mitigation after the stage 3 feedback period.

### 10.2 Enhancing streetscape, public open space and foreshore

#### Streetscapes

Urban heat mapping demonstrates that bare soil and poor condition turf are urban hot spots. Identifying underutilised land or verges and implementing projects, such as waterwise verges, can greatly increase biodiversity, walkability, provide shade and improve overall amenity.



Figure 2: Before and after examples for Kardan Circuit, Karawara (image prepared by City of South Perth)

#### Public open space

Urban greening initiatives along the foreshore can be implemented in a way that responds to the variety of land use requirements. Infill tree planting can enhance canopy and sparse pockets of urban greening. There is still a role for irrigated turf in the City's green spaces, however underutilised areas can be replaced with waterwise, native groundcovers that add interest and biodiversity benefits. This approach is known as hydrozoning, where types of vegetation with similar water requirements are grouped to enable more efficient and responsible use of irrigation water. When designing and managing public open space, the different water needs of turf, lawns, trees and low water-use plants are taken into consideration.



Figure 3: Before and after examples for Sir James Mitchell Park (image prepared by City of South Perth)

#### Foreshore

Urban greening projects can also include larger, grant funded projects such as the Hurlingham Living Stream upgrade along the foreshore. These projects are large, collaborative efforts delivered via partnerships between the City and government agencies. These projects require careful planning, implementation and ongoing management, and provide an excellent example of what can be achieved with a large-scale urban greening project. There are fewer opportunities to deliver large projects such

as these, with this approach only one of many types of urban greening initiative that the Strategy aims to support.



*Figure 4: Before and after examples for the Hurlingham Living Stream project on the South Perth foreshore (image prepared by City of South Perth)*



## Glossary

Active transport: Walking, wheeling or riding as a mode of transport for everyday journeys and experiences<sup>5</sup>.

Biodiversity<sup>6</sup>: A term to describe the variety of all living things: the different plants, animal and microorganisms, their genetic differences and the varied and interconnected ecosystems they create.

Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design (BSUD): Design to enhance biodiversity within the urban fabric<sup>7</sup>.

Canopy: In this Strategy, it refers to all vegetation 3m and above.

Climate change adaptation: The process of adjusting to actual or expected changes in climate to reduce or avoid climate impacts, or exploit beneficial opportunities<sup>8</sup>.

Ecosystem: Ecosystems are areas containing a dynamic complex of plant, animal and microorganism communities, and their non-living environment, interacting as a functional unit<sup>9</sup>.

Green infrastructure: Nature-based infrastructure that utilises natural assets like plants, soil and water, managed in a way that provides ecosystem services to both people and wildlife<sup>10</sup>.

Hydrozoning<sup>11</sup>: The practice of grouping types of vegetation into categories with similar water requirements to enable more efficient and responsible use of irrigation water.

Multispectral imagery: An image that shows information gathered in spectral bands across the electromagnetic spectrum<sup>12</sup>

Nature Positive: A global societal goal defined as 'Halt and Reverse Nature Loss by 2030 on a 2020 baseline, and achieve full recovery by 2050'. Or ensuring more nature in the world in 2030 than in 2020 and continued recovery after that<sup>13</sup>.

Resilience<sup>14</sup>: The capacity of communities, environments and economies to cope with a hazardous event or disturbance, while maintaining their essential functions and structure.

Urban Heat Island: Urban areas that are warmer than surrounding land. This is a result of the presence of roads, pathways, buildings and dark roofs that trap and absorb heat more than green (e.g. gardens and parks) and blue (e.g. rivers and creeks) surfaces<sup>15</sup>.

Urban greening: The amount of nature around urban areas. Urban greening can create an urban forest that can be made up of trees, shrubs, grasses, soil and water within public and private spaces across the places we live<sup>16</sup>.

Vegetation stratification: Vertical layering of vegetation, according to the height to which plants grow.

---

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.transport.wa.gov.au/activetransport/active-transport.asp>

<sup>6</sup> <https://earth.org/benefits-of-biodiversity/>

<sup>7</sup> <https://icon-science.org/biodiversity-sensitive-urban-design/>

<sup>8</sup> <https://www.dccew.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/national-climate-resilience-and-adaptation-strategy.pdf>

<sup>9</sup> <https://www.abs.gov.au/statistics/detailed-methodology-information/information-papers/measuring-and-valuing-australias-ecosystems>

<sup>10</sup> <https://www.agin.org.au/>

<sup>11</sup> <https://southperth.wa.gov.au/our-future/our-environment/services/hydro-zoning-eco-zoning>

<sup>12</sup> <https://support.esri.com/en-us/gis-dictionary/multispectral-image>

<sup>13</sup> <https://www.naturepositive.org/what-is-nature-positive/>

<sup>14</sup> <https://www.dccew.gov.au/sites/default/files/documents/national-climate-resilience-and-adaptation-strategy.pdf>

<sup>15</sup> <https://soe.dccew.gov.au/urban/pressures/climate-change>

<sup>16</sup> <https://livingmelbourne.org.au/projects/communications-and-engagement-toolkit/>

Water Sensitive Urban Design (WSUD): An approach to the planning and design of urban environments that is 'sensitive' to the issues of water sustainability, resilience and environmental protection<sup>17</sup>.

**Strategy terminology**

Pillar: A strategic theme or a high-level grouping of strategic direction.

Goal: A broad aspirational statement, indicating the future or desired result that is hoped to be accomplished.

Objectives: Defines what is to be achieved and should be measurable. Objectives are what we are aiming to achieve.

Strategic Priority: A high-level statement providing direction to inform delivery planning. Represents the choices made from the options identified. The strategic priorities are how we will go about achieving this.

---

<sup>17</sup> <https://www.wa.gov.au/government/document-collections/water-sensitive-urban-design-brochures>



### **Acknowledgements**

Kaartdjinin Nidja Nyungar Whadjuk Boodjar Koora Nidja Djining Noonakoort kaartdijin wangkiny, maam, gnarnk and boordier Nidja Whadjul kura kura.

We acknowledge and pay our respects to the traditional custodians of this land, the Whadjuk people of the Noongar nation and their Elders past and present.

The City acknowledges and appreciates the time, valuable contributions and ongoing support of the City of South Perth community, organisations and team.

DRAFT

## Appendix 1

### Stakeholder and Community Engagement

The City of South Perth engaged stakeholders and community to support the development of the Strategy. An inclusive, comprehensive and representative community engagement process was undertaken, with outcomes informing the Strategy and ongoing implementation.

Staff representing a cross-section of City divisions, teams and roles related to urban greening and stakeholder and community engagement, were engaged in internal Strategy development meetings and workshops. This input allowed for reflection on the previous City of South Perth Urban Forest Strategy (2018-2023), commentary on current practices and ideas shared for future visions, success and outcomes.

The City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent stakeholder and community engagement process to understand the community aspirations, priorities and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth.

A three stage process was developed for the stakeholder and community engagement process:

#### Stage 1: Broad engagement

Aim: To provide an opportunity for the wider community to provide input into the development of the Strategy (10<sup>th</sup> September – 14<sup>th</sup> October 2024).

Approach: Survey; Pop-up events; Your Say South Perth website.

Outcome:

- 345 Survey responses (online and available as hard copy).
- 171 attended 2 Pop-Up events (18<sup>th</sup> September and 5<sup>th</sup> October). Opportunity to have targeted discussions with staff, view proposed initiatives, explore urban heat data and contribute ideas.
- 9 ideas contributed on the Ideas Board on the Your Say South Perth website (26<sup>th</sup> September – 31<sup>st</sup> October).
- 1 written submission.

#### Stage 2: Deliberative panel

Aim: To facilitate an informed, inclusive and representative decision-making process with stakeholders and community members representing a broad cross section of the City of South Perth as part of a deliberative panel. The panel aimed to work collaboratively to discuss and recommend priorities for the Urban Greening Strategy.

Approach: 38 Panel members represented a broad cross section of the City of South Perth.

Participation included:

- Induction: Thursday 6<sup>th</sup> February 2025.
- Panel Day 1: Saturday 8<sup>th</sup> February 2025.
- Panel Day 2: Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup> February 2025.

Panel remit: To recommend urban greening priorities in the City of South Perth, that best balances the needs of the community and the natural environment for future generations.

Outcomes:

- Aha! Consulting (2024) City of South Perth, Urban Greening Strategy, Engagement Report<sup>18</sup>
- City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy Deliberative Panel Report: February 2025.

---

<sup>18</sup> Aha! Consulting Engagement Report <https://yoursay.southperth.wa.gov.au/urban-greening-strategy> (refer to document library for download)

- Panel members were invited to provide feedback on the process via a survey. Most panel participants felt they had made meaningful recommendations, had sufficient opportunity to share their views, and felt the City is genuine in its approach to consulting with the community to inform the development of the Strategy.

### **Stage 3: Feedback on draft Urban Greening Strategy**

**Aim:** To provide the community with an opportunity to comment on the draft Urban Greening Strategy (6<sup>th</sup> – 27<sup>th</sup> May 2025).

**Approach:** The draft Urban Greening Strategy was available for stakeholder and community feedback on Section Three during May 2025.

**Outcome:** Feedback will be taken into consideration to develop the final Strategy.

DRAFT

## Appendix 2

### List of superseded City of South Perth documents

- City of South Perth Urban Forest Strategy 2018-2023
- City of South Perth Green Plan 2002
- City of South Perth Greening our streets: Street Verge Landscape Guidelines (to be revised)

### List of City of South Perth documents that are still relevant, with urban greening references informed and consistent with the Urban Greening Strategy.

- Clontarf-Waterford-Salter Point Foreshore Masterplan (CWSPFM)
- South Perth Foreshore Strategy and Management Plan (SPF Plan)
- Kwinana Freeway Foreshore Management Plan (KFFMP)
- Water Management Plan
- The Integrated Catchment Management Plan
- Public Open Space Strategy

### Appendix 3

#### City of South Perth: Urban Greening in 2025

The development of the Strategy and delivery of implementation plans is supported by tree canopy and vegetation data; tree species data; urban heat data; ongoing analysis; and an understanding of current urban greening projects, implementation and management.

This section provides an overview of urban greening in the City as of 2024. This data will be updated to include key annual outcomes from the delivery of the implementation plans, and updates in canopy and urban heat every four years.

#### What we have and know

- Over a third of the city is covered by vegetation (36.1%; 709.28 hectares) across both private and public lands<sup>19</sup>.
- 246.76 ha of trees, shrubs and turf in parks and golf courses.
- 42.8 ha remnant vegetation.
- Understanding of canopy cover:
  - 2014: 13% total canopy cover (DPLH Urban Tree Canopy Dashboard<sup>20</sup>)
  - 2016: 16% total canopy cover (DPLH Urban Tree Canopy Dashboard)
  - 2018: 16% total canopy cover (DPLH Urban Tree Canopy Dashboard)
  - 2020<sup>21</sup>: 16.3% total canopy cover (>3m)
  - 2024<sup>22</sup>: 16.8% total canopy cover (>3m)
- Record of street tree planting location in 2024 and 2025: Tree species planted, location, identification of possible locations for future trees.
- Nursery data on tree species growing list, including data on: species, projected canopy spread, height, size, distribution and recommendations for continuing to grow, species to trial or grow more of, trees that should no longer be planted, and trees where responses to climate change and Polyphagous shot-hole borer (PSHB) are uncertain.
- Achievements from 2018 – 2023 include:
  - 21,394 street trees maintained
  - 4,899 street trees planted
  - 799 parks and reserve trees planted
  - 423,986 plants produced in the City's nursery
  - An increase of 248% in nursery production
  - \$2,146,909 total grant funding received
  - 15 environmental reserves managed
  - \$1.5 million (\$700K grant funding) spend on Djirda Miya (Black Swan Habitat)
  - 9 bird waterers installed
  - 100 fauna boxes

---

<sup>19</sup> Arbor Carbon 2024

<sup>20</sup> <https://app.powerbi.com/view?r=eyJrIjoiYTl0ZDI1ZjktNmZiNSooN2Q2LWEoOTUtNzMiMTIyYjVhZmIyIiwidCI6IjEwNzdmNGY2LTZjYWQtNGYxZCo5OTkoLTkoMjFhMjVlYWZlZiIsImMiOiJEWfQ%3D%3D>

<sup>21</sup> Arbor Carbon 2020

<sup>22</sup> Arbor Carbon 2024



- 2000+ volunteers at community planting days
- Increased education and working with schools

DRAFT

CITY OF SOUTH PERTH

# URBAN GREENING STRATEGY



## Stakeholder Engagement Stage 3 Outcomes

June 2025

Contents

Introduction ..... 3

Background ..... 3

Engagement methodology ..... 4

Analysis methodology ..... 4

Engagement outcomes..... 5

Demographic information ..... 15

City response to feedback received ..... 18

Next steps ..... 18

Appendix A ..... 19

Appendix B ..... 27

Appendix C ..... 54

Appendix D ..... 59

## Introduction

The City of South Perth is developing a new urban greening strategy to help make our City a greener, cooler and more liveable place for us to live, work and visit.

Integral to the development of the new strategy is input from the community and stakeholders. A three stage stakeholder engagement process was designed to develop the City's Urban Greening Strategy. This report contains the results from Stage 3 of the stakeholder and community engagement conducted from 6-27 May 2024.

## Background

### **Engagement process**

The Urban Greening Strategy stakeholder engagement has a three stage process:

- Stage 1: Broad engagement, seeking input from the wider community, through a survey and two pop-up events. (September/October 2024).
- Stage 2: Deliberative panel (a panel of key stakeholders and community members who worked collaboratively to recommend priorities for the Urban Greening Strategy). (February 2025).
- Stage 3: Community feedback on draft Urban Greening Strategy (information sessions and feedback form). (May 2025).

For stages one and two of the stakeholder and community engagement, the City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent process to understand the community aspirations, priorities and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth.

Following two stages of extensive stakeholder and community engagement, the draft Urban Greening Strategy document has been written by independent consultants Josh Byrne and Associates. The draft document was released for public feedback as Stage 3 of the engagement process and the outcomes of this stage of the engagement are included in this report.

## Engagement methodology

Stage 3 of the stakeholder and community engagement was conducted 6-27 May 2025 with an online or hard copy feedback form and two drop in sessions to facilitate participation from a broad cross-section of stakeholders and the community.

Stage 3 consisted of two key elements	Participation rates
1. Feedback form: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Online at Your Say South Perth</li><li>Available at several City facilities, drop in sessions and by request</li></ul>	153 responses
2. Drop in sessions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>10 May 2025: City's Tree Giveaway at the Operations Centre</li><li>Wednesday 18 May 2025: at the Civic Centre</li></ul>	Discussions with over 50 community members 7 attendees
3. Engagement activities at Civic Centre drop in	Comments and dot democracy activities in line with the questions in the feedback form
4. Two written submissions received from community members	2 submissions

## Analysis methodology

**Quantitative data:** The percentages were calculated as the proportion of responses relative to the total number of responses for that question. Percentages are rounded, so may not total 100%.

**Qualitative data:** All comments received were read, with a count of general themes made as each theme emerged from the comments.



## Engagement outcomes

Part one of the feedback form asked respondents about their level of agreement with the strategic priorities in the four pillars in the draft document.

Respondents were provided with a 3-point scale to respond to the questions, indicating the extent to which they agreed with the strategic priorities in each pillar as follows:

- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree

If respondents chose 'Disagree', they were asked to provide their reasoning in a free text box.

**Question 1: Protect - Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

### 1. Protect

The City maintains its unique riverside location. Our stakeholders and community will have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.

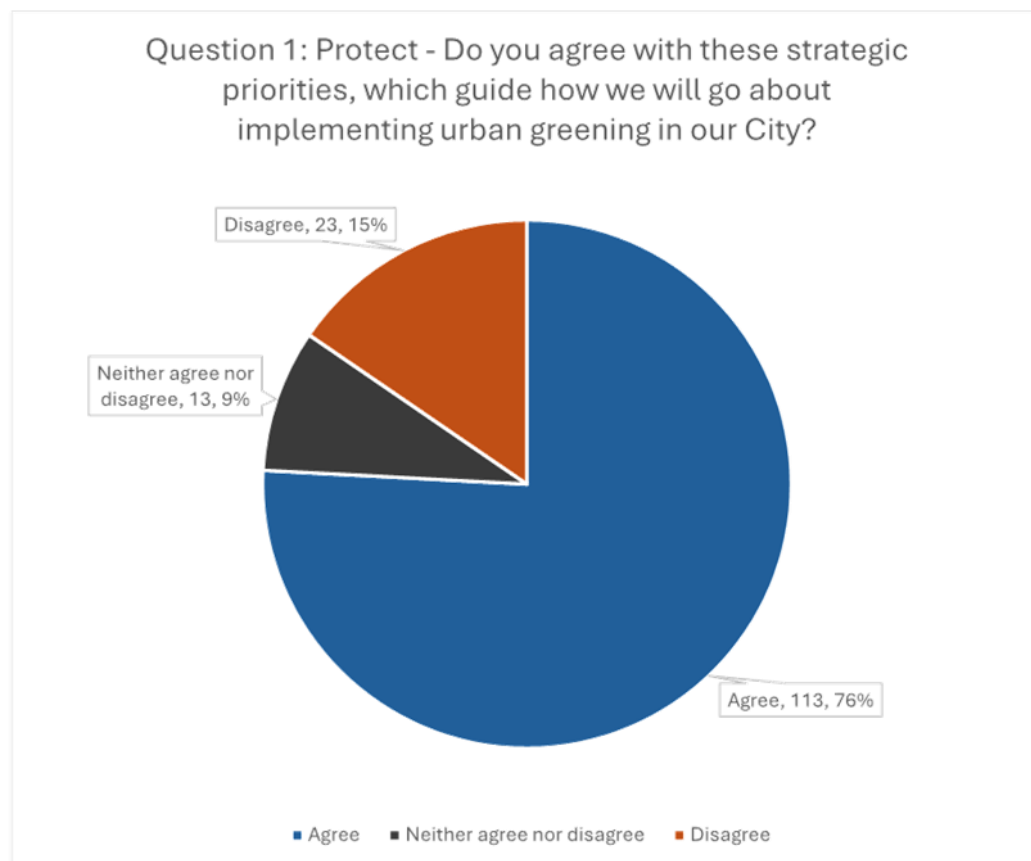
The City further protects vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, remnant bushland areas, and ecologically sensitive areas.

#### Strategic priorities

- 1.1.1 Ensure urban greening initiatives and approaches prioritise, protect and promote biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species.
- 1.1.2 Identify and protect green corridors to connect trees, understorey and groundcover with natural areas and green spaces, to ensure habitat and refuge for wildlife. Consider connections both within and outside the City's boundary.
- 1.2.1 Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land.
- 1.2.2 Tree removal is considered a last resort. All trees are assessed and remain in place until they must be removed, for example due to end of life or irreversible impacts from pest and disease, or water stress.
- 1.3.1 Protect green spaces within the City recognising the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.

## Feedback

149 responses were received in total, with 76% (113) of the respondents agreeing with the strategic priorities of the 'Protect' pillar. 9% (13) neither agreed nor disagreed and 15% (23) disagreed.



Respondents were then asked:

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

A free text box was provided for respondents to provide their feedback.

42 provided comments in the free text box, which can be viewed in Appendix B.

**Question 2: Enhance - Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

**2. Enhance**

Enhance the City's environment and community wellbeing by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.

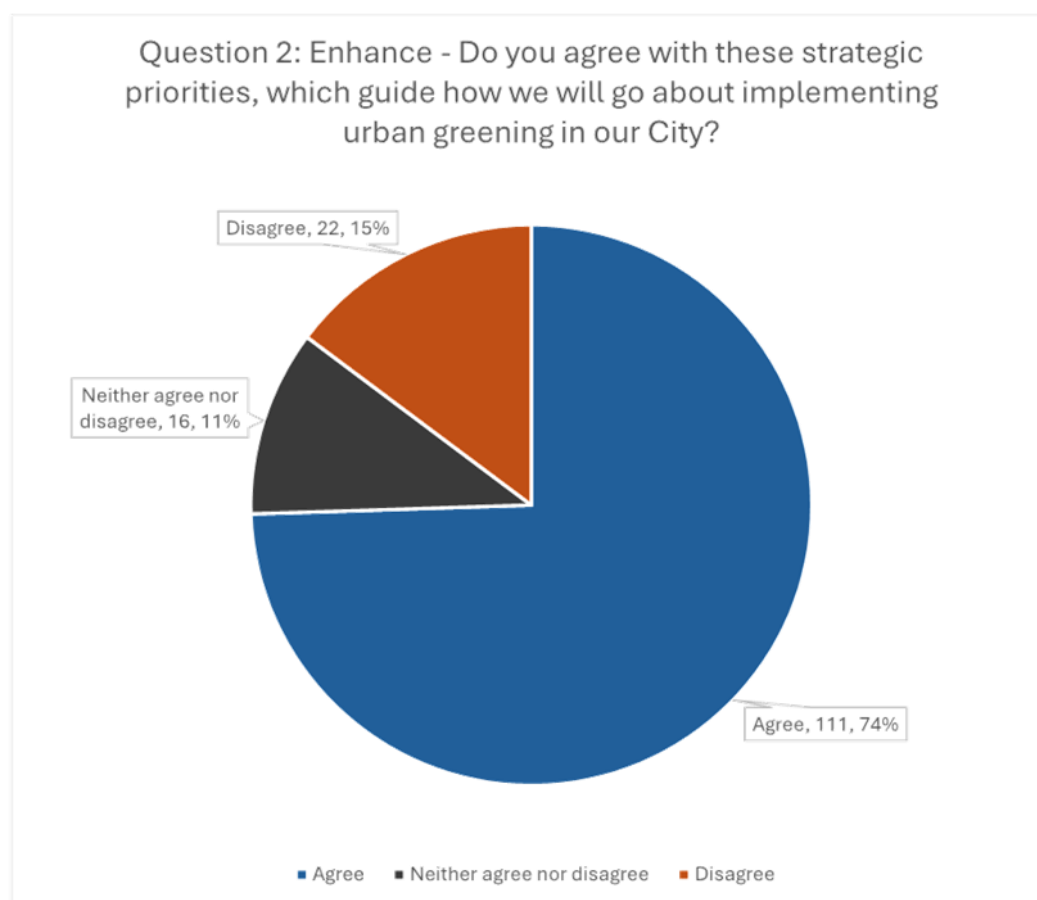
**Strategic priorities**

- 2.1.1 Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.
- 2.1.2 Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.
- 2.1.3 Preferred tree and plant species will be updated to reflect right plant, right place, right time principles and criteria to guide decision-making at all levels of urban greening.
- 2.2.1 Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to guide approaches to urban greening implementation.
- 2.3.1 Identify opportunities to enhance community wellbeing on City land as well as guiding the community as to what they can do on their own properties such as creating waterwise verge gardens or micro-greening for balconies and courtyards.
- 2.3.2 Assess and understand community needs to inform and prioritise urban greening approaches suitable for the location.
- 2.4.1 Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility.
- 2.4.2 Utilise data and decision support tools to prioritise where urban greening responses are most needed to ensure equitable access across the City.
- 2.4.3 Locate and monitor areas of high urban heat, where urban greening or green space is lacking, and where there are vulnerable communities.
- 2.5.1 Develop a coordinated approach with planning and design to ensure opportunities for urban greening are included in City-led development and retrofits.
- 2.5.2 Build capacity to combine urban greening initiatives with stormwater management to reduce runoff.
- 2.5.3 Investigate and develop design guidance for urban greening responses in space constrained areas.

- 2.5.4 Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users.
- Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to enhance transport corridors.

### Feedback

149 responses were received in total, with 75% (111) of the respondents agreeing with the strategic priorities of the 'Enhance' pillar. 11% (16) neither agreed nor disagreed and 15% (22) disagreed.



Respondents were then asked:

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

A free text box was provided for respondents to provide their feedback.

48 provided comments in the free text box, which can be viewed in Appendix B.

**Question 3: Manage - Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

**3. Manage**

Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.

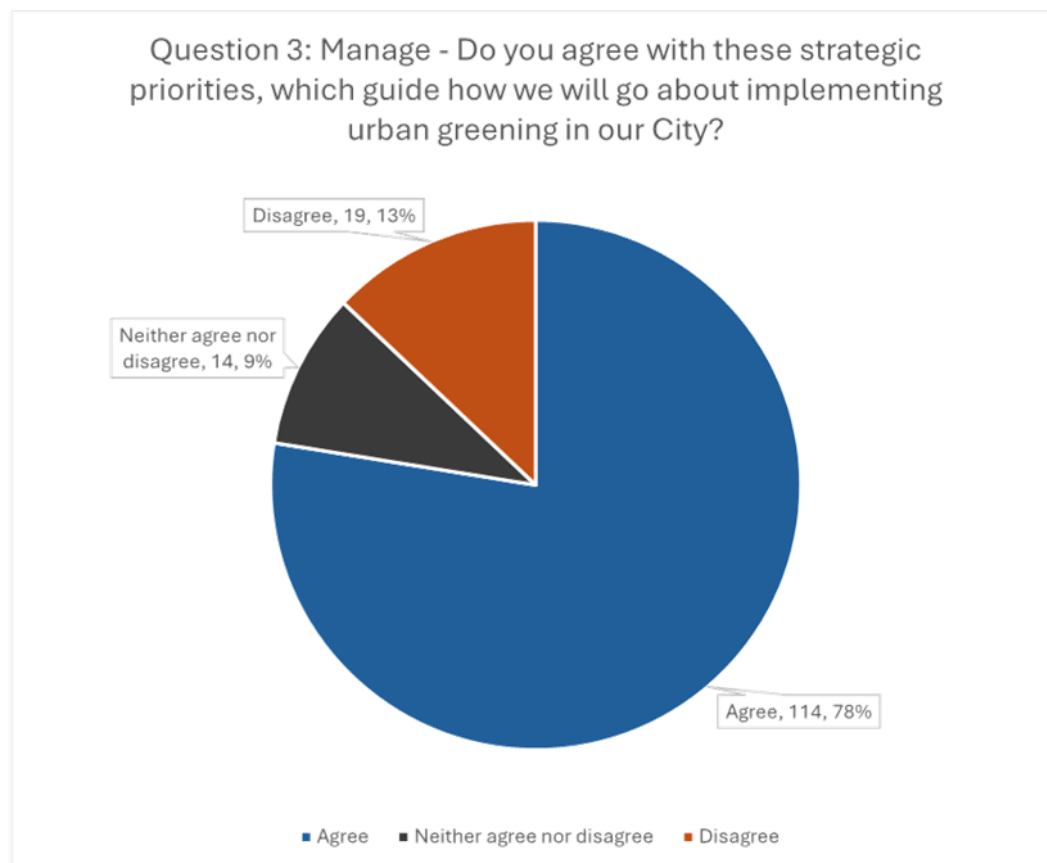
**Strategic priorities**

- 3.1.1 Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.
- 3.1.2 Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.
- 3.1.3 Implement tree replacement strategies and programs.
- 3.1.4 Utilise available resources, tools and research outcomes to inform management, record keeping and data management; and share knowledge and practices internally.
- 3.1.5 Evaluate processes to improve outcomes and efficiency.
- 3.2.1 Investigate climate resilient species (with a preference for WA natives) as part of the City's plant nursery operation and delivery.
- 3.2.2 Determine species suitable to withstand future impacts of climate change, such as increased heat, reduced rainfall and extreme weather events.
- 3.2.3 Work with all levels of government to understand species selection, with a focus on diversity to build resilience to pests and disease.
- 3.2.4 Investigate integrated water management approaches, such as alternative sources, demand management and Water Sensitive Urban Design, to support urban greening.
- 3.3.1 Understand affordability of different urban greening initiatives and prioritise funding and resourcing for urban greening design and development, implementation, monitoring and maintenance.
- 3.3.2 Understand social, health and environmental benefits of urban greening, specific to the City, as part of funding decision-making to prioritise, support and manage.
- 3.3.3 Investigate alternative funding and delivery mechanisms for urban greening.
- 3.3.4 Understand the value of urban greening initiatives and trees as part of ongoing asset management.



## Feedback

147 responses were received in total, with 78% (114) agreeing with the strategic priorities of the 'Manage' pillar. 10% (14) neither agreed nor disagreed and 13% (19) disagreed.



Respondents were then asked:

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

A free text box was provided for respondents to provide their feedback.

36 provided comments in the free text box, which can be viewed in Appendix B.

**Question 4: Connect and support - Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

**4. Connect and support**

The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening.

The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community.

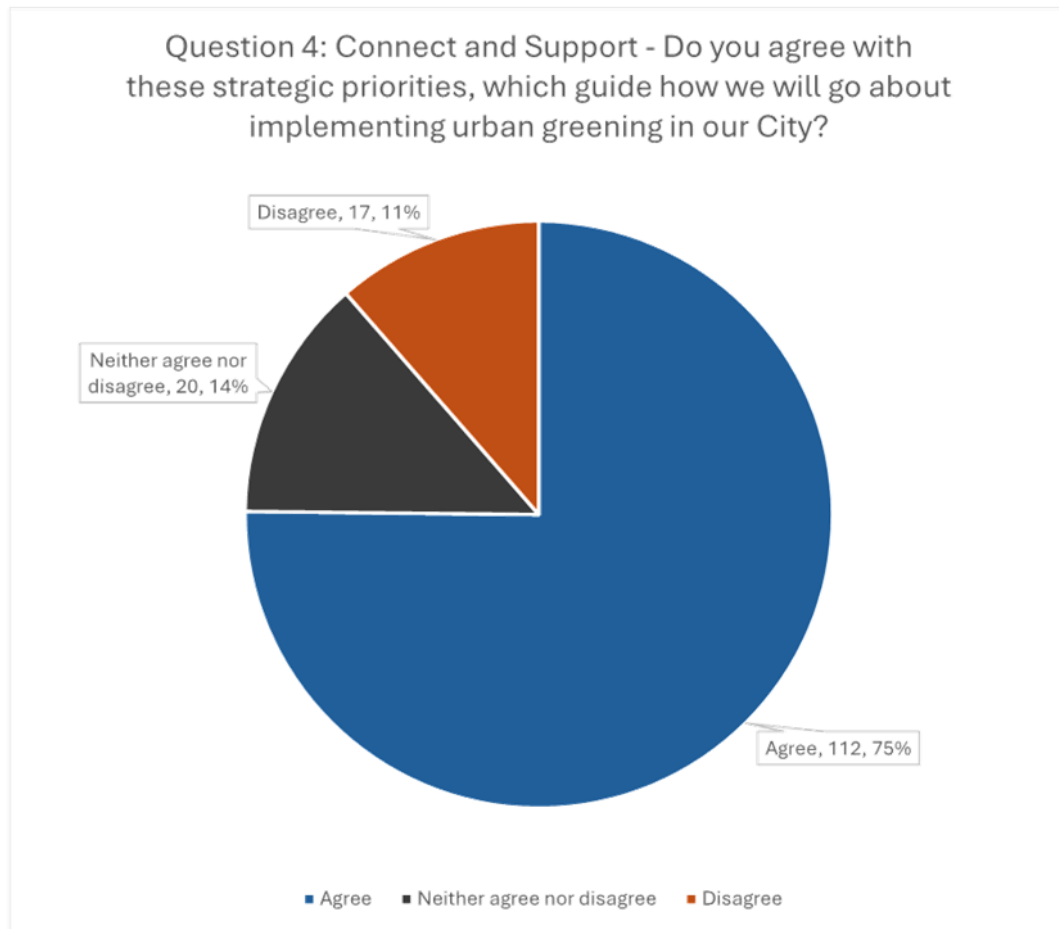
Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City.

**Strategic priorities**

- 4.1.1 Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.
- 4.1.2 Work with the community to share knowledge and deliver urban greening projects.
- 4.1.3 Collaborate and share knowledge and learnings with councils, industry and associations for better urban greening outcomes.
- 4.1.4 Utilise research on innovative engineering solutions and maintenance techniques.
- 4.2.1 Prioritise green spaces that are inclusive, safe and accessible to support the needs of a growing community and increased density.
- 4.2.2 Prioritise urban greening and tree canopy cover to support cooling of community spaces.
- 4.2.3 Inform and educate the community about the importance of protecting trees and enhancing urban greening at all scales of urban development.
- 4.3.1 Encourage urban greening awareness, education and intergenerational responsibility for engagement, action and legacy.
- 4.4.1 Prioritise community involvement and education.
- 4.4.2 Investigate and implement incentives to encourage community involvement.
- 4.4.3 Celebrate urban greening successes and share stories.

**Feedback**

148 responses were received in total, with 75% (112) of the respondents agreeing with the strategic priorities of the 'Connect and support' pillar. 13% (20) neither agreed nor disagreed and 11% (17) disagreed.



Respondents were then asked:

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

A free text box was provided for respondents to provide their feedback.

37 provided comments in the free text box, which can be viewed in Appendix B.

### **Questions about the draft Urban Greening Strategy document as a whole**

Part two of the feedback form asked two questions with free text boxes for responses. Both questions related to the draft Urban Greening Strategy document as a whole. All responses can be viewed in Appendix B.

### **Question 5: Do you have any general comments about the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

#### **Feedback**

118 respondents provided comments; 35 respondents skipped this question.

Top five key themes that emerged from the general comments were:

#### **a) Tree Planting and Value of Trees**

Many comments reflect general support for the strategy, especially around tree planting. There is a positive sentiment about the plan and a desire to see more tree-related actions.

#### **b) Wildlife and Habitat Protection**

Respondents showed strong interest in protecting natural habitats and native wildlife, especially black cockatoos. There's emphasis on biodiversity goals and preserving ecological areas.

#### **c) Local Area Improvements and Canopy Targets**

Several responses discussed the need for localised improvements (such as in specific parks or suburbs), and clarity around how canopy targets will be met at the neighbourhood level.

#### **d) Verge Gardens and Maintenance Concerns**

A recurring topic was verge planting, including calls for more support, improved maintenance, and fairness in application. Some comments also highlight specific local areas like Kensington.

#### **e) Implementation and Strategic Planning**

Respondents want clarity on how the strategy will be implemented. Comments often ask for measurable actions and alignment between strategy goals and practical outcomes.

**Question 6. Do you think there are any gaps in the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

**Feedback**

128 respondents provided comments; 25 respondents skipped this question.

The common themes that emerged from this question were:

**a) Maintenance and Responsibility**

- Frequent mentions of verge maintenance, footpaths, and clarity around responsibilities (residents vs City).
- Some want more support or funding for verge greening.

**b) Tree Protection and Planting**

- Requests for stronger protection policies on mature trees, especially on private land.
- Desire for increased tree planting targets and clearer implementation pathways.

**c) Community Involvement**

- Suggestions to empower residents, schools, and businesses to participate more actively.
- Interest in education campaigns and incentives for planting.

**d) Climate Adaptation and Biodiversity**

- Comments on linking urban greening more directly with climate resilience and local biodiversity outcomes.
- Some noted missing reference to native species and water-sensitive design.

**e) Equity and Distribution**

- Concerns about unequal greening across suburbs, especially lower-income areas.
- Suggestions to prioritise heat-affected or tree-deficient areas.

**f) Measurable Outcomes**

- Requests for more detail on how success will be measured, monitored, and reported.
- Several noted the strategy felt “high-level” and wanted action plans or implementation timelines.



## Demographic information

Part three of the feedback form asked questions about the respondent, stating at the start:

*We ask for your name and email address so we know who we are hearing from in our community and, if you choose, to keep you informed. Your personal details are only used by the City to interpret the feedback we receive. For transparency, your feedback may be published as part of reporting, however, we respect your privacy and all identifying information will be removed and your feedback kept anonymous.*

The respondents' name and email address were requested in questions 7 and 8.

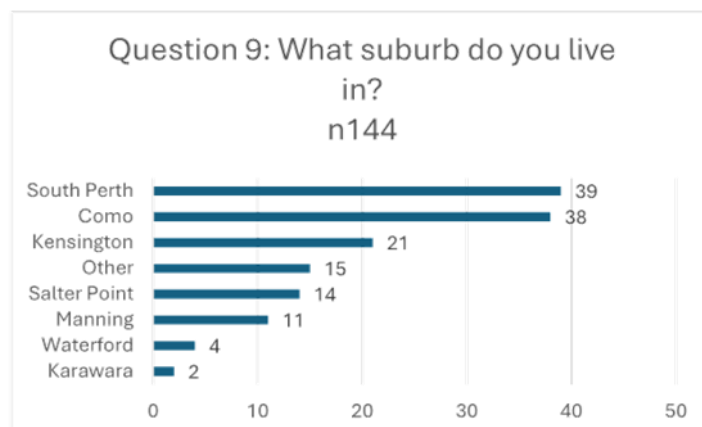
**Question 9** asked “**What suburb do you live in?**” and provided City of South Perth suburb options in alphabetical order, plus ‘Other’. Responses were as follows:

26.39% (38) Como  
1.39% (2) Karawara  
14.58% (21) Kensington  
7.64% (11) Manning  
9.72% (14) Salter Point  
27.08% (39) South Perth  
2.78% (4) Waterford  
10.42% (15) Other

Total = 144

144 respondents answered, 9 respondents skipped this question.

Nearly 90% of question respondents lived in a City of South Perth suburb.



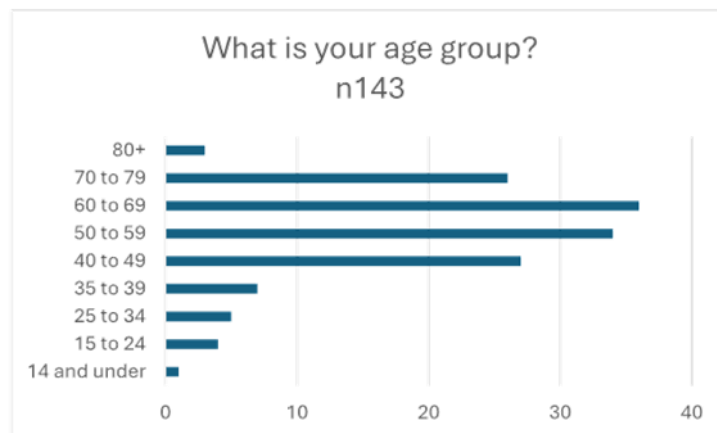
**Question 10** asked “**What is your age group?**” and provided age brackets. Responses were as follows:

0.70% (1)	14 and under
2.80% (4)	15 to 24
3.50% (5)	25 to 34
4.90% (7)	35 to 39
18.88% (27)	40 to 49
23.78% (34)	50 to 59
25.17% (36)	60 to 69
18.18% (26)	70 to 79
2.10% (3)	80+

Total = 143

143 respondents answered, 10 respondents skipped this question.

Almost 70% of question respondents were aged 50 or over.



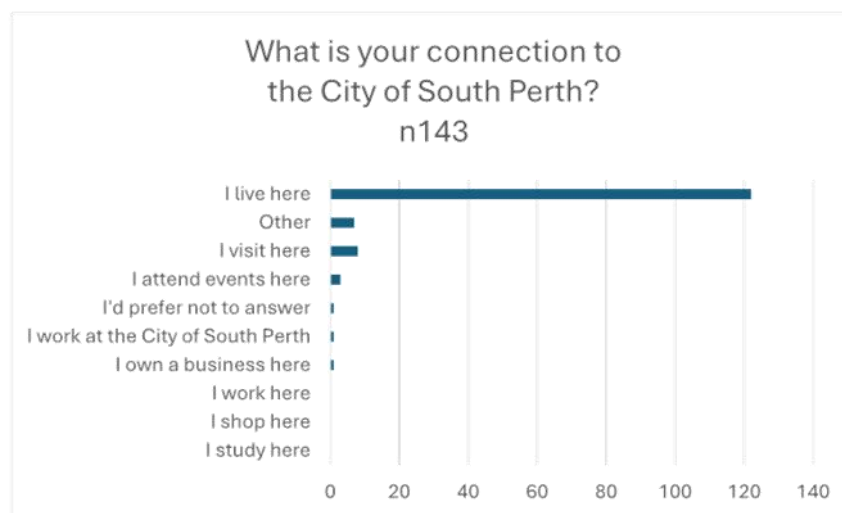
In **Question 11** respondents could tick one of the options provided in response to the question “**What is your connection to the City of South Perth?**”. Responses were as follows:

85.31% (122) I live here  
0.00% (0) I work here  
0.70% (1) I own a business here  
5.59% (8) I visit here  
0.00% (0) I shop here  
2.10% (3) I attend events here  
0.00% (0) I study here  
0.70% (1) I work at the City of South Perth  
0.70% (1) I'd prefer not to answer  
4.90% (7) Other

Total = 143

143 respondents answered, 10 respondents skipped this question.

More than 85% of question respondents lived in the City of South Perth.



**Question 12** asked “Before this feedback period, were you aware of the City’s Urban Greening Strategy?” and provided ‘yes/no’ options. Responses were as follows:

74.83% (107) Yes

25.27% (36) No

143 respondents answered, 10 respondents skipped this question.

Almost three quarters (74.83%) of question respondents were previously aware of the City’s Urban Greening Strategy. One quarter of respondents (25.27%) were providing feedback on the draft Urban Greening Strategy, having heard about it for the first time.

## City response to feedback received

The City has responded to the feedback respondents’ comments by:

- Updating the Strategy document format to match the City’s new template, making it easier to read and consistent with other City strategies.
- Making the content clearer by using text boxes, infographics and icons.
- Refining the four ‘Pillars’ by using simpler language to outline the strategic priorities and adding performance measures for each ‘Pillar’.
- Adding an end date to the Strategy to give it a 25-year timeframe and to align it with ‘The Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework’ goals for 2050.
- Ensuring that the strategic priorities of:
  - “Protecting and promoting biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species” and
  - “Identifying and protecting green corridors”were retained to address Stage 3 feedback respondents’ concerns around habitat for Black Cockatoos and other fauna.
- Providing Josh Byrne & Associates the opportunity to review and comment on the changes to ensure that the intent of the draft Strategy has been maintained.

## Next steps

The feedback received was taken into consideration by the City and the draft Urban Greening Strategy revised where appropriate to be presented to Council for consideration.

Appendix A

19

# URBAN GREENING STRATEGY

## HAVE YOUR SAY

### FEEDBACK FORM



#### A plan for a greener, cooler and more liveable City.

Following two stages of extensive stakeholder and community engagement, the draft Urban Greening Strategy document has been written by independent consultants from Josh Byrne and Associates.

Now, we'd love to hear your feedback on the strategic priorities – high level statements which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City.

This is the third and final stage of the stakeholder and community engagement process. The previous stages involved:

- Stage 1: Broad engagement (survey and pop-up events), September/October 2024.
- Stage 2: Deliberative panel (a panel of key stakeholders and community members who worked collaboratively to recommend priorities for the Urban Greening Strategy), February 2025.

Your input is appreciated in shaping our plan for a greener, cooler and more liveable City.

**Feedback closes at 4pm, Tuesday 27 May 2025.**

#### How can I provide my feedback and find out more?

Complete this feedback form or fill it in online at [yoursay.southperth.wa.gov.au/urban-greening-strategy](https://yoursay.southperth.wa.gov.au/urban-greening-strategy) where you can also read the draft Strategy, ask a question and find out more.

Return this form to the City of South Perth Civic Centre, cnr Sandgate St & South Tce, South Perth WA 6151.

If you have any queries, please contact the City (08) 9474 0777.

This feedback form is available in alternative formats upon request. Please contact the City on (08) 9474 0777 or [enquiries@southperth.wa.gov.au](mailto:enquiries@southperth.wa.gov.au) for assistance.



## Part one

There are four questions in this section, divided by broad topic areas.

### 1. Protect

The City maintains its unique riverside location. Our stakeholders and community will have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.

The City further protects vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, remnant bushland areas, and ecologically sensitive areas.

#### Strategic priorities

- 1.1.1 Ensure urban greening initiatives and approaches prioritise, protect and promote biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species.
- 1.1.2 Identify and protect green corridors to connect trees, understorey and groundcover with natural areas and green spaces, to ensure habitat and refuge for wildlife. Consider connections both within and outside the City's boundary.
- 1.2.1 Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land.
- 1.2.2 Tree removal is considered a last resort. All trees are assessed and remain in place until they must be removed, for example due to end of life or irreversible impacts from pest and disease, or water stress.
- 1.3.1 Protect green spaces within the City recognising the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.

**Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

## 2. Enhance

Enhance the City's environment and community wellbeing by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.

### Strategic priorities

- 2.1.1 Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.
- 2.1.2 Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.
- 2.1.3 Preferred tree and plant species will be updated to reflect right plant, right place, right time principles and criteria to guide decision-making at all levels of urban greening.
- 2.2.1 Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to guide approaches to urban greening implementation.
- 2.3.1 Identify opportunities to enhance community wellbeing on City land as well as guiding the community as to what they can do on their own properties such as creating waterwise verge gardens or micro-greening for balconies and courtyards.
- 2.3.2 Assess and understand community needs to inform and prioritise urban greening approaches suitable for the location.
- 2.4.1 Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility.
- 2.4.2 Utilise data and decision support tools to prioritise where urban greening responses are most needed to ensure equitable access across the City.
- 2.4.3 Locate and monitor areas of high urban heat, where urban greening or green space is lacking, and where there are vulnerable communities.
- 2.5.1 Develop a coordinated approach with planning and design to ensure opportunities for urban greening are included in City-led development and retrofits.
- 2.5.2 Build capacity to combine urban greening initiatives with stormwater management to reduce runoff.
- 2.5.3 Investigate and develop design guidance for urban greening responses in space constrained areas.
- 2.5.4 Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users.
- 2.5.5 Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to enhance transport corridors.

**Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

### **3. Manage**

Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.

#### **Strategic priorities**

- 3.1.1 Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.
- 3.1.2 Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.
- 3.1.3 Implement tree replacement strategies and programs.
- 3.1.4 Utilise available resources, tools and research outcomes to inform management, record keeping and data management; and share knowledge and practices internally.
- 3.1.5 Evaluate processes to improve outcomes and efficiency.
- 3.2.1 Investigate climate resilient species (with a preference for WA natives) as part of the City's plant nursery operation and delivery.
- 3.2.2 Determine species suitable to withstand future impacts of climate change, such as increased heat, reduced rainfall and extreme weather events.
- 3.2.3 Work with all levels of government to understand species selection, with a focus on diversity to build resilience to pests and disease.
- 3.2.4 Investigate integrated water management approaches, such as alternative sources, demand management and Water Sensitive Urban Design, to support urban greening.
- 3.3.1 Understand affordability of different urban greening initiatives and prioritise funding and resourcing for urban greening design and development, implementation, monitoring and maintenance.
- 3.3.2 Understand social, health and environmental benefits of urban greening, specific to the City, as part of funding decision-making to prioritise, support and manage.
- 3.3.3 Investigate alternative funding and delivery mechanisms for urban greening.
- 3.3.4 Understand the value of urban greening initiatives and trees as part of ongoing asset management.

**Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

- ☐ **Agree**
- ☐ **Neither agree nor disagree**
- ☐ **Disagree**

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

#### **4. Connect and support**

The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening.

The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community.

Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City.

##### **Strategic priorities**

- 4.1.1 Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.
- 4.1.2 Work with the community to share knowledge and deliver urban greening projects.
- 4.1.3 Collaborate and share knowledge and learnings with councils, industry and associations for better urban greening outcomes.
- 4.1.4 Utilise research on innovative engineering solutions and maintenance techniques.
- 4.2.1 Prioritise green spaces that are inclusive, safe and accessible to support the needs of a growing community and increased density.
- 4.2.2 Prioritise urban greening and tree canopy cover to support cooling of community spaces.
- 4.2.3 Inform and educate the community about the importance of protecting trees and enhancing urban greening at all scales of urban development.
- 4.3.1 Encourage urban greening awareness, education and intergenerational responsibility for engagement, action and legacy.
- 4.4.1 Prioritise community involvement and education.
- 4.4.2 Investigate and implement incentives to encourage community involvement.
- 4.4.3 Celebrate urban greening successes and share stories.

24

**Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?**

- ☐ Agree
- ☐ Neither agree nor disagree
- ☐ Disagree

**If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).**

## Part two

The next two questions relate to the document as a whole.

**5. Do you have any general comments about the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

24



25

**6. Do you think there are any gaps in the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

**Part three: about you**

We ask for your name and email address so we know who we are hearing from in our community and, if you choose, to keep you informed. Your personal details are only used by the City to interpret the feedback we receive. For transparency, your feedback may be published as part of reporting, however, we respect your privacy and all identifying information will be removed and your feedback kept anonymous.

**7. First name and last name** (Required): \_\_\_\_\_

**8. Email address** (Required): \_\_\_\_\_

**9. What suburb do you live in?** (Required)

- ☐ Como
- ☐ Karawara
- ☐ Kensington
- ☐ Manning
- ☐ Salter Point
- ☐ South Perth
- ☐ Waterford
- ☐ Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

26

**10. What is your age group? (Required)**

- ☐ 14 and under
- ☐ 15 to 24
- ☐ 25 to 34
- ☐ 35 to 39
- ☐ 40 to 49
- ☐ 50 to 59
- ☐ 60 to 69
- ☐ 70 to 79
- ☐ 80 +

**11. What is your connection to the City of South Perth? Tick all that apply (Required)**

- ☐ I live here
- ☐ I work here
- ☐ I own a business here
- ☐ I visit here
- ☐ I shop here
- ☐ I attend events here
- ☐ I study here
- ☐ I work at the City of South Perth
- ☐ I'd prefer not to answer
- ☐ Other (please specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**12. Before this feedback period, were you aware of the City's Urban Greening Strategy? (Required)**

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

**Keeping you informed**

**13. Would you like to receive email updates about the draft Urban Greening Strategy? (Required)**

- ☐ Yes please
- ☐ No thanks

**14. Would you like to receive *MySnapshot*, the City's e-newsletter, to keep up to date with what's happening in the City of South Perth?**

- ☐ Yes please
- ☐ No thanks

**Thank you for providing your feedback.**

## Appendix B

1. Protect: Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	<p>I am responding to your invitation for submissions on the CoSP draft Urban Greening Strategy after speaking to other residents about the plan.</p> <p>Most people seem to be supportive and are pleased that you are taking a 'reasoned' approach to long term planning.</p> <p>Most people seem to support trees /vegetation that are appropriate species for appropriate locations.</p> <p>Some concerns relate to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.They are pleased that control of the plan is in the hands of a representative group that is not dominated by extremist unrealistic pseudo environmentalists.</li> <li>2. Property owners need to retain control over vegetation on their own property especially with the right to prune trees that are causing problems or likely to be problematic. This includes dangerous trees such as large lemon scented gums with falling limbs which in some instances may need complete removal and replaced with a smaller species, or where tree roots are invading neighbouring properties and affecting building foundations or sewer pipes.</li> <li>3. Many trees can benefit from regular pruning to ensure neighbours retain their living amenity. This particularly applies to those trees that intrude on neighbours via: shading their outdoor living areas and preventing winter sun entering their windows; where shading affects the operation of solar panels (whether for power generation, or for solar water heating; where leaves and other debris from the tree causes regular littering of neighbouring yards and blocking roof gutters.</li> <li>3.Home owners need to have at least some of their views protected from new plantings even if it's a 'corridor of view' being retained. This is especially so where views are available over park areas, golf courses (e.g. Collier Park Golf Course adjoining Karawara), the rivers (e.g. salter Point, Waterford and South Perth foreshore). Views should NOT JUST BE PROTECTED for a selected few of the wealthier investors who purchase high rise apartments such as along the S Perth Foreshore.</li> <li>4.Maintaining a planned and reasoned approach to new plantings is appreciated. Homeowners need consulting prior to new trees being planted on their verges to ensure that future growth will not deny homes of autumn and winter sun, or impinge on limited vehicle verge parking. (Winter and Autumn sun is an important environmental benefit that as well improving living amenity helps reduce heating bills of homeowners.)</li> <li>5.Large scale plantings on parks need to ensure open space is maintained for sport and recreation.</li> </ol>
Disagree	1.3.1 "Protect green spaces" should move up in priority to 1.1.3 - protecting green spaces includes existing trees on City land. We know that existing POS is under pressure from urban infill and competing demands. Protecting these spaces ensures they can be "shared spaces" Discussing trees specifically can be it's own clause starting at 1.2 Protect is simply a series of broad statements without any reference to policies/plans existing or otherwise detailing how the protection of existing POS, corridors, canopy, biodiversity etc will be achieved. Underlying documents and plans that relate to "Protect" should be listed in his section not as an appendix at the back of the Strategy.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Protect: The City has made a decision to exclude private property from the Strategy. This is disappointing and the Strategy needs to include the importance of trees and greening on private property, the absence of protections and the effects of continued clearing on overall canopy cover and amenity and heat in our suburbs. I would be encouraged to learn the elected members reintroduce policy on retention of trees on private property to Council as previously policy was not endorsed. Other local governments have managed to support this with no reference to impact on resources as was the case when it was discussed at the City of South Perth Council Meeting.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I believe that clearer direction needs to be provided in the strategy. We need to protect street trees and verge greening from, parking and impermeable treatments like artificial turf. We need to identify and protect existing green corridors and enhance biodiversity. More detail needs to be provided.
Disagree	<p>The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. e.g. 'Protect green spaces within the City recognizing the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.' Clearer direction needs to be provided on: -the protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g. new driveways, parking etc) and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during construction. -the identification and protection of existing green corridors. -the protection and enhancing of biodiversity, and how to support vulnerable and endangered species such as Carnaby Cockatoos. -the protection of urban greening from erosion and degradation by rezoning and/or development. -vandalism of existing and newly planted public trees and greening and how the City will seek to reduce this. -responding to the increasing number of pests and diseases impacting on the health of urban greening. -responding to a warmer drier climate and increasing water restrictions. -responding to increasing storm and flooding events and rising river levels.</p> <p>While the City has unfortunately made a decision to exclude private property from the Strategy, the Strategy should at least acknowledge the important role of trees and greening on private property, the absence of protections and the effects of continued clearing on overall canopy cover and amenity and heat in our suburbs.</p>
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I agree with the aim, but disagree with the approach. There is adequate focus on measurement, but no specific numbers of initiatives, dollars spent, or percentage canopy increase. Please add a specific commitment to each of these items. This is where we want our rates spent.
Agree	
Agree	Plus succession planting- acknowledging that some trees are old/damaged and need replacing
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	If this is the best the Council can do they are better than nothing but there is no commitment here except for ticking a box. 2025 is a long way from post WWII when trees were planted and cared for, however at least they did something, in 2025 there is just no plan to do planting, where is the commitment to action?? It wasn't until page 15 that the wishy washing statement of what could be done was mentioned 14 pages of definitions! Why cut to the ground, why not trim and allow natives to regrow?
Agree	

Disagree	There are no deliverables, no monitoring and no outcomes/objectives. Goals in the UGS are objectives. They are not SMART. strategic priorities are nebulous and there can be no accountability for the CoSP.
Agree	1.2.2 In the event of a tree removal, it should be replaced by a minimum of one tree in order to ensure that there is no net reduction in tree canopy.
Agree	
Disagree	1.3.1 aims to "Protect green spaces within the City ..." but largely ignores the fact that a large proportion of the land is not owned by the City but by private individuals with very varying attitudes to retaining and increasing tree cover. I have no statistics but have heard many accounts of properties changing hands and mature trees being razed by the new owners for no clear reasons. This is tragic when Perth has a very low level of tree cover, and needs it more than most in a heating and drying climate. It is all very well to say that you will "Inform and educate the community about the importance of protecting trees and enhancing urban greening at all scales of urban development." But unless there are penalties for removal of trees on private land and strong encouragement for owners to increase plantings, NOTHING WILL CHANGE. It is all nice motherhood statements, but needs teeth to bring change!
Agree	
Disagree	1.2.1 How will the City enforce this?
Agree	Cannot disagree with any of these very broad good practice aspirations for managing the environment in a urban regional situation. There is little outline of the actions needed to achieve them. A plan would need to include these and a plan for reporting on progress against each priority, which could be shared with the community.
Disagree	The listed priorities are vague and generic, lacking specific context for South Perth. They do not offer clear guidance for community on future direction and decision-making and because of the lack of specificity they could be applied to any local government area. Clearer direction needs to be provided on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g. new driveways, parking etc) and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during construction.</li> <li>the identification and protection of existing green corridors</li> <li>the protection and enhancing of biodiversity, and how to support vulnerable and endangered species such as Carnaby Cockatoos.</li> <li>the protection of urban greening from erosion and degradation by rezoning and/or development.</li> <li>Wandalism of existing and newly planted public trees and greening and how the City will seek to reduce this.</li> <li>Responding to the increasing number of pests and diseases impacting on the health of urban greening.</li> <li>Responding to a warmer drier climate and increasing water restrictions.</li> <li>Responding to increasing storm and flooding events and rising river levels.</li> </ul> While the City has unfortunately made a decision to exclude private property from the Strategy, it should at least more clearly emphasise the important role of trees and greening on private property, the absence of protections and the effects of continued clearing on overall canopy cover, and amenity and heat in our suburbs. With the majority of land in South Perth being under private ownership and 80% of tree loss occurring on private land across Perth, achieving healthy sustainable neighbourhoods is always going to be hindered by the lack of protection of trees on private property.
Agree	
Disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Protect green spaces within the City recognising the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.' Clearer direction needs to be provided on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g. new driveways, parking etc) and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during construction.</li> <li>the identification and protection of existing green corridors</li> <li>the protection and enhancing of biodiversity, and how to support vulnerable and endangered species such as Carnaby Cockatoos.</li> <li>the protection of urban greening from erosion and degradation by rezoning and/or development.</li> <li>Wandalism of existing and newly planted public trees and greening and how the City will seek to reduce this.</li> <li>Responding to the increasing number of pests and diseases impacting on the health of urban greening.</li> <li>Responding to a warmer drier climate and increasing water restrictions.</li> <li>Responding to increasing storm and flooding events and rising river levels.</li> </ul> While the City has unfortunately made a decision to exclude private property from the Strategy, the Strategy should at least acknowledge the important role of trees and greening on private property, the absence of protections and the effects of continued clearing on overall canopy cover, and amenity and heat in our suburbs.
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	The priorities are fine but there is no reference to scope. The Protect Pillar needs to be applicable to private and public land.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	Significant effort to support and enhance the wellbeing of trees need to be considered; and even trees at 'end of life' need to be valued as habitat. Efforts to preserve trees on public and private property must be adopted, trees are of value and resource to all and trees on 'private property' need protection too. There is limited discussion of native species; each point here should relate primarily to native species important maintaining our natural biodiversity, not at the expense (for example) of preserving pest and/or non native trees and other flora.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Existing trees can be non-local weeds that might hybridise with locals and limit their fertility. Such trees need to be removed (e.g. any non-local Casuarinas, especially glauca). Also, exotic trees within natural areas, such as jacarandas, peppermints and lemon-scented gums - especially those that reproduce such as peppermints and lemon-scented gums.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Protect- there is no provision for protection of trees on private property or specific guidelines around major redevelopment sites.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	1.1.1 Which species are endangered or vulnerable? How will this be determined? 1.2.1 Existing trees eg verge / street trees need to be protected during development on land ADJOINING city land (verges).
Neither agree nor disagree	There needs to be clear policies on preserving private property trees as well to ensure an increased tree canopy throughout our suburbs.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	1.2.2 We would like to clarify that this must include State Government owned land in the Kensington Precinct that is currently planned for development and will become City land in due course. We would also like to see the City pressure the State Government to apply this principle to any development on land in South Perth but in particular, in green corridors fanning out from the Kensington Bushland.
Disagree	I consider that existing trees that are not native and obstruct scenic views should not be protected and should be removed. For example, I live on River Way in Salter Point and we have numerous gum trees that have grown exponentially over the last few years, to such an extent that they now block views from the properties along River Way, even though those properties are on elevated blocks. The Draft Urban Greening Strategy states (in section 5) that the "City... is known for its ...scenic views". Therefore, this is an objective that should be included in the above and/or the wording of items 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 amended accordingly.
Agree	
Agree	I agree with all these sentiments, but more specificity about protection of street trees/verge greening from private landowners e.g. new driveways/parking/housebuilds would be helpful 1.2.2 If a dead tree is not a risk and is potential habitat, I would prefer to see it left in situ

Neither agree nor disagree	You don't provide any information as to how you'll achieve any of this. What difference is this to what you do now? Trees come down and no replacement comes. No explanation to nearby residents as to why.
Disagree	This falls short of being a strong Strategy because the language is too vague, lacks measurable commitments, and does not clearly outline how these goals will be achieved. Lack of Specificity The terms "protect," "promote," and "consider" are too open-ended. Without details on how these things will be done (e.g. planning controls, mapping, monitoring), the statements remain aspirational. "Tree removal is considered a last resort" sounds good, but what policies or laws back that up? There are no quantitative goals, such as a canopy cover percentage, number of trees to be planted, or amount of green space per resident. Without measurable objectives, it's hard to evaluate success or hold decision-makers accountable. There's no mention of planning scheme amendments, local laws, or penalties that would protect trees or green space in real terms. It's unclear whether tree protections apply on private land, which is where a lot of canopy loss occurs. No mention of how the City will handle development pressures, vandalism, heat islands, or tree loss on private property. There's no commitment to monitoring, reporting, or community involvement in implementation.
Agree	
Disagree	These points are vague and generic. 1.1.1: Biodiversity - what do we have and how do we protect it? Where are our vulnerable species and what do they need? If we were serious, we need more than "initiatives". We need planning policy that explicitly takes biodiversity into account. 1.1.2: Green corridors - "identification" and "protection" are weasel words without some enforcement o protect these areas. 1.2.1 "Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land" Should be amended to emphasise existing trees on city land that are adjacent to development sites. Many verge trees are lost when reticulation is turned off during development. Developers / landowners should pay a large bond to ensure the health of the verge tree or the cost of removal and replacement. Verge trees are the most abundant of all the City's trees but are threatened by incursions into verges by development such as crossovers, parking. Their removal for private purposes should be banned. 1.2.1 Where a tree is marked for removal, there should be publicly available information about why. 1.3.1: Green spaces - another generic statement without any mechanism for how they will be protected. And explicit statement is needed that public open space is sacrosanct and will not be given over to private interests.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Whilst I agree with a environmental focus across the City of South Perth, I disagree with a council or any government body deciding what I can and can't do with the pruning or removal of a tree on our property. The issue has primarily come about by the continuing high density strategy and the wish to build more homes on smaller blocks and the explosion of apartment blocks. These 2 issues have allowed the removing of anything green under the umbrella of "High Density Living" The outcome is those who choose to live on a block of land with room for trees, will be controlled by the same people which allowed the removal of so many in our community.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	All of your points are lacking in ACTION strategy - how are you going to do this???? This document will be another toothless tiger - what was the point of doing this? You've just wasted a heap of money. Lets see some action: 1.2.3 -Provide incentives (reduced rates, prizes, \$\$) to land owners who keep mature trees on their property. 1.3.2 Provide incentives to land owners who establish and maintain native verge gardens. This could include reduced cost plants, help with mulch, competitions, etc. There are so many ways you could d this - look at ALL the other Councils in WA.
Neither agree nor disagree	Hollows words Did nought vs Coke stealing water
Agree	
Disagree	Diest go far enough. Rehabilitation of sump sites, reduction of golf courses from 3 to 2 with 1 rehabilitated to natural bushland needed.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Views should be maintained for residents. Established view corridors on James Mitchell park should be maintained.
Neither agree nor disagree	Clearer direction needs to be provided on; 1. The protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g new driveways, parking etc) and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during constructions. 2. The protection of parkland and tree canopy from erosion by private or restricted uses. 3. Vandalism of public trees and greening and of how the City will seek to reduce this. While the City has unfortunately made a decision to exclude private property from the Strategy, the Strategy should at least acknowledge the important role of trees and greening on private property, the absence of protections and the effects of continued clearing on overall canopy cover and amenity and heat in our suburbs.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Disagree	Strategic priorities 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 should encompass private property, not only City land. We are facing an existential crisis which cannot be addressed if we leave out the majority of land.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Trees are draining our ground water, they overhang footpaths making them dangerous and the council fails to trim trees on a timely basis
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	Fantastic. Clearly shot hole borer and other pests are a key issue for tree removal. Addressing aging street trees and how to manage transition where most street trees are even aged (we have aging trees on our street in Kensington and I suspect will see many of them reach end of life at a similar time soon) would be important as part of this strategy too. I guess I'm suggesting to be cautious about "siloing" the goals - protection should go hand in hand with renewal.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	

30



2. Enhance: Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	Within 2.1.3 please ensure that there is capacity to replace existing verge trees such as jacarandas with suitable endemic species to the area of broader Perth region.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I agree with most except 2.4.1. see statement above Homeowners need consulting prior to new trees being planted on their verges to ensure that future growth will not deny homes of autumn and winter sun, or impinge on limited vehicle verge parking, or obstruct views.
Disagree	2.4.1 "Aim" is not strong enough word. One street tree on every verge should be mandatory - different verge sizes can accommodate different size trees. With consultation, oppositional property owners can be educated on the fact that they do not own the verge, but have the opportunity to care for it so that their property presents well. Verge trees add value to a streetscape and properties - you only have to look at outlying suburbs to see their benefit. It should be a priority to engage with the community eg local groups to promote and be involved with enhancement activities, planting days etc. Labour costs for the CoSP form a large part of the annual budget - tap into the community - they want to help Underlying documents and plans that relate to "Enhance" should be listed here not as an appendix at the back of the Strategy. There must be a strategy included for increased greening in those areas where residents prioritise their individual views from their properties above the well being of the whole community. Eg, the South Perth foreshore is barren, underused in the summer due to lack of shade. Salter Point Parade is no different. The footpath along there is unusable in summer after 8am. These areas are transit corridors with little to no shade.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	Mostly agree, but please find my comments in the last section.
Disagree	Enhance: There is no reference to where locations of increased urban greening has been identified. Where are the gaps and priorities for enhancement. Suggest strategic attention and direction is provided specifically for: 1. Foreshore areas and balancing resident views versus public and environmental amenity. 2. Street tree provision and landowner demands versus neighborhood shade and cooling.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I feel we need more detail on the direction:
Disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.' 'Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.' This section should provide directions on locations where increased urban greening is required; where identified gaps exist and priorities for enhancement. Clear strategic direction needs to be provided on: -Provision of more trees within foreshore areas, particularly hot spots, and balancing resident views with public and environmental amenity. -Street tree provision and prioritising neighbourhood shade and cooling while managing opposition from some landowners. - Identification of urban hot spots and prioritisation of urban greening to cool them. -Identification of important pedestrian links, gaps in shade and priority responses. - Identification of important wildlife corridors, gaps and priority responses. -The growing number of trees coming to end of life and succession planning.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	Excessive focus on monitoring and assessing. The only solid number in there is "one street tree on every verge", please add more like this.
Agree	
Agree	2.4.5 - tree planting along the bike path next to the freeway would be great for cyclists and improving the river bank resilience
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	Better than nothing but missing call to action which means nothing is going to happen
Agree	
Disagree	There are no deliverables, no monitoring and no outcomes/objectives. Goals in the UGS are objectives. They are not SMART. strategic priorities are nebulous and there can be no accountability for the CoSP. Planting no-endemic plants will alter the biodiversity of the local environment and lead to further degradation.
Agree	2.4.1 The aim should be for minimum of 1 tree on every verge. Some verges, such as on corner blocks, can easily accommodate more than 1 tree.
Agree	
Disagree	These are all broad statements without any timing mentioned. There need to be time suggestions where possible to ensure that things happen, not that the policy sits on a shelf for years. For example, 2.4.3 refers to areas of high urban heat. Are these to be identified within two years of the final strategy being adopted? Or five years, ten years, sometime or never?
Agree	
Disagree	2.1.3 Right plant, right place, right time. Time to address the brutal heat that exists along the South Perth foreshore near Mends Street. It is possible to plant shady trees, even deciduous ones, that allow walkers, parents pushing prams, etc to walk along there with some shade to enjoy. As an elderly walker, I avoid this area in the summer as the intensity of light & heat is unbelievably hot
Agree	Ditto as above for each priority. Re 2.1.1, 2.4.3 I am concerned about the govt/vic pk council plan to build more astro turf pitches over a big area around the existing hockey stadium. This will create a bigger heat soak and destruction of trees that are habitat and food sources for cockatoos and other birds. This makes agitation by some for a hockey complex at collier reserve a concern for me. To meet these goals there should be a plan to maintain the grass fields but also to enhance the coverage of trees and shrubs around the periphery, including fence lines and areas where power lines inhibit tree growth, ahead of underground power.

Disagree	The listed priorities are vague and generic. They are motherhood statements that lack specific context for South Perth, and do not offer clear guidance for community on the future direction and decision-making intended in South Perth. Because of the lack of specificity, they could be applied to any local government area. There is also no sense of urgency, no clear initiatives or desired outcomes. Measurable outcomes with baselines and targets are required. This section should outline areas where urban greening needs improvement, identify existing gaps, and set priorities for enhancement and specific initiatives. Clear strategic direction needs to be provided on: •Provision of more trees within foreshore areas, particularly hot spots, and balancing resident views with public and environmental amenity. •Street tree provision and prioritising neighbourhood shade and cooling while managing opposition from some landowners. •Identification of urban hot spots and prioritisation of urban greening to cool them. •Identification of important pedestrian links, gaps in shade and priority responses. •Identification of important wildlife corridors, gaps and priority responses. •The growing number of trees coming to end of life and succession planning.
Agree	
Disagree	Again, the listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.' 'Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.' There is also no sense of urgency, no clear initiatives or desired outcomes. Measurable outcomes with baselines and targets are required. This section should provide direction on locations where increased and enhanced urban greening is required; where identified gaps exist and priorities for enhancement, specific initiatives and Clear strategic direction needs to be provided on: •Provision of more trees within foreshore areas, particularly hot spots, and balancing resident views with public and environmental amenity. •Street tree provision and prioritising neighbourhood shade and cooling while managing opposition from some landowners. •Identification of urban hot spots and prioritisation of urban greening to cool them. •Identification of important pedestrian links, gaps in shade and priority responses. •Identification of important wildlife corridors, gaps and priority responses. •The growing number of trees coming to end of life and succession planning.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	A good start, I would strongly encourage the city to be much more bold with its requirements. What are the targets? 2.4.3 - 'locate and monitor' should also include 'and address', with clear view to improvement in a definitive manner. Support and guidance for residents is helpful, but until specific targets are set and requirements are stated, depending on resident goodwill and individual interest with be inadequate. Similar to planning regulations, there needs to be clear regulations set for residents to abide by. Secondary to this, requirements for private property need to be addressed. The City needs to urgently embed these greening and tree canopy requirements into planning and infrastructure, so that dense housing which does not allow for adequate green spaces are no longer approved.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Item 2.1.3 needs to be a bit more specific. Thus the "right plant, right place, right time principles and criteria" should actually give some guidance as to what these principles and criteria are. I understood that the UGS would include actions to help the black cockatoos. The original food stocks for these birds have been replaced with houses and pine trees. While they still need native tree sources, it is not enough to satisfy their energy needs such as is provided by pines, in a more concentrated form than they would get naturally. Yet trees such as macadamias can provide even more energy in the same space. Also, it should be specified that for natural areas, new plants to augment existing plants must be limited to those derived from local provenance since they are more likely to reproduce in the local soil conditions to which they are adapted. New plants that are now locally extinct in the natural area, should be those listed as suitable for the local soil type.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	2.4.1- there should be higher targets particular around length of verge. I.e. 1 tree per 2sqm on each verge. As parking should not be prioritised over vegetation
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	2.4.1 Rather than "aiming" for one tree per verge, mandate it.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	2.4.1 should state "at least one tree" - there are a lot of verges in Como and Kensington that can accommodate multiple trees if owners are incentivised. Add to this or elsewhere, encourage verge gardens around all street trees to protect and nourish the trees. This should include trees along roadsides that do not belong to individual households.
Disagree	I consider item 2.1.1 should be modified to take into account the objective of maintaining scenic views, in line with my comments in section 1 above.
Agree	
Agree	Agree with the sentiments except 2.1.3 I don't agree with this "right tree right place" - most people in our community seem to know nothing about trees or the environment, and are self serving. The council needs to be stronger on selecting a range of trees that will help meet the goals laid out in the plan for our future generations and our wildlife. I don't think they all need to be native - allowing northern sun and light into a house improves quality of life, so I think there's a place for large deciduous trees. In Waterford, the verge trees on private land are mostly stunted and sickly - is it the tree stock, the soil into which they're planted, or lack of maintenance? e.g. the verge chimes tallows haven't grown in 20 years, whereas my neighbour has 2 in her garden that would be at least 15 metres high. 2.4.1 yes - it should be mandated that there will be 1 or 2 street trees on every verge. Would like to see a target for time frame to get tree planted - budget obviously needs to play a role. Specify balancing resident views and demands vs urban greening goals and neighbourhood needs. Specify priority areas - hot spots, wildlife corridors and gaps,
Neither agree nor disagree	Aiming to have one tree on each verge is great but how are you going to achieve this? You provide no incentives or strategies in your plan. It appears to be tokenistic.
Disagree	Too vague. Phrases like "responds to local requirements," "guiding the community," or "identify opportunities" are too general. They don't show how actions will be implemented. For example: How will the community be supported? With grants? Toolkits? Training? There is no canopy goal, timeline, or number of trees to be planted. These are crucial to drive action and track progress. "Aim for one street tree on every verge" is a start, but "aim for" is soft. What's the timeline? What's the target? Many points use non-committal verbs like "consider," "develop," or "build capacity." Stronger verbs like "mandate," "require," or "implement" would give more certainty. There's no indication of how these strategies will be regulated, embedded into planning laws, or enforced. For example, will green infrastructure be mandatory for new developments? While 2.3.1 addresses private property in a minor way, the strategy still ignores the large-scale canopy loss on private land and doesn't grapple with the impact of urban infill.
Disagree	2.4.1 There should be more than 1 street tree on a property

Disagree	2.1.1 - "ongoing measurement and analysis" is useless without knowing the figures we are working with eg percentage of canopy coverage, or distance to nearest green space. 2.1.2 - the foreshore presents an enormous opportunity to increase canopy and there should be explicit mention of areas affording the opportunity. 2.4.1 - it is not sufficient to "Aim" for one street tree on every verge. This should be mandated and very narrow criteria expressed for not planting a tree on a verge. 2.4.2 "To ensure equitable access across the City" meaning adding green spaces to areas where it is lacking (eg Como) or adding trees to barren City areas eg the South Perth Foreshore between Mends St and the Narrows). What will take priority - resident opposition or the need to create canopy and useable green areas? (Can we implement variable rates where those who wish to preserve views pay more?) A new clause should be added to ensure enhancement of greening with development eg mandating minimum tree planting in car parks in commercial developments (eg one tree per 2 car bays), or retention of existing trees / replacement with similar sized trees during commercial or residential development. The City has the power to mandate development conditions. It should not be shy in using these to increase planting upon development.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	2.3.1 - Remove the word "guiding". Replace with "assisting and motivating" Were not stupid!!!! We don't need MORE guidance. You've had EcoSuburbia (a Fremantle business) employed now for 5 years teaching the same stuff every year and the participants are not from our area in most cases. Ive done it, I know. Time for new stuff and more advanced programmes. Provide incentives - 'Best verge garden', 'Best native garden', 'biggest native tree in the suburb', reduced cost for native plants, a section in the Peninsular Magazine for "Eco News", etc, etc. I'll organise it if you cant, but for goodness sake, do something that other Councils are doing!! Suggestion 2.3.3 - Establish local suburb or street urban groups. They could look after the parks, be a verge garden group, a native garden group, a place where beginner gardeners can feel welcome. Suggestion 2.6.1 - Assess hot concrete pathway areas and prioritise urgent tree planting across those areas. 2.6.2 - Establish a connection between the state government tree services who cut the trees over our power lines and CoSP. 2.6.3 - Prioritise underground power, including the electric substation power lines, for all CoSP suburbs by end of 2030 to increase tree canopy. Your water section is very, very weak - no action plans. Storm water diversion? Water retention in parks?
Neither agree nor disagree	Need to make radius about all schools Non Traffic Zones, so the precious precocious little darlings will have to walk 300m from the Mercedes How about decent covered, numerous, convenient bike racks and secure points, Not just builders add ons at completion of works
Agree	
Disagree	Good but include more open food gardens
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Views should be maintained for residents. Established view corridors on James Mitchell park should be maintained.
Neither agree nor disagree	Clear strategic direction needs to be provided on; 1. Foreshore areas and balancing resident views versus public and environmental amenity. 2. Street Tree provision and landowner demands versus neighborhood shade and cooling. 3. Current hotspots and priority treatment. 4. Priority pedestrian links and gaps. 5. Priority wildlife corridors and gaps.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	For item 2.4.1: Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility, it's probably worth prioritising those property owners who actually want a tree on their verge. Some people simply don't see the value in trees, some people would gladly take more than one on their verge. Better to help the people who want trees rather than forcing them on those that don't. For item 2.5.4 Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users, consider also providing shade for motor vehicles. A densely-shaded road is much nicer to driver down than a dusty, sun-blasted one. Sections of High Road in the City of Canning are a great example, with densely planted and mature plane trees along it. I might have missed it but it would be good for there to be some priority on simply making existing parks nicer places to be in. A number of the City's parks are a bit scraggly, especially in Como, and could definitely do with some minor upgrade work.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	The council continues to remove green areas around the Esplanage e.g. by the South Perth jetty preferring to pave the area to promote heat this happens throughout the whole foreshore and over at by the new bridges near the causeway (I know this is not in South Perth per se) it is a heat fest caused by concrete. So why should the council be spending taxpayers money to heat the place up and then spend more money and have more regulations to try and undo the damage they are doing elsewhere
Agree	
Disagree	2.4.1 Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility. This objective may conflict with available space for a verge "tree", which may also adversely impact or restrict resident parking and views. Accessibility should be a key consideration as applied in a practical sense. Options for suitable plants as restricted by height (shrubs, ground cover) may be a more suitable option, and should not be discounted. The other issue is control of leaves as they fall to the ground. In particular, my street is impacted by blocked drains, which are filled by eucalyptus leaves throughout the year.
Agree	I would like to add the importance of identifying non City land where partnerships can be used for strategic greening. The number of underutilised sumps and pumping stations in the Kensington area is very large - some of these are city land and some are Water Corporation. They would seem to offer quite a valuable way to make the NatureBridge connections between the Kensington Bushland (Jirdarup, btw, since we're using Noongar names in other places) and Derbal Yarrigan. These would also offer exceptional opportunities for local level community involvement in greening.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	

Agree	2.4.1 states 1 tree per verge. Why not a biome? Replace the existing verges that only have lawn and a tree with native bushes and grasses
Neither agree nor disagree	I feel that you put the responsibility on the City only to protect the few left green spaces and trees that we have but it shouldn't just be the responsibility of the city and not the residents. I noticed over the years that MANY mature trees which were so important to the wildlife especially the birds have been destroyed by private owners and developers with No regards for the benefits of the trees in our neighbourhoods. Your map shows clearly that where trees are planted the temperature drops significantly with means that houses under trees have a much more moderate temperature and would not consume as much power to get cooler. Your map shows clearly in red that where there are no trees it is red and in the long term will be unbearable, so why are you not stopping NOW the removal of large and mature trees so beneficial for all of us animals ( as we are animals too ) or require with immediate effect to plant trees everywhere possible including shopping areas, verges, front of houses, it should be a priority. I would like to give you 3 examples of amazing tree management: - In the UK ALL mature trees are registered in their local council including the ones on private properties. YOU CAN'T CUT them unless you get permission from your council, not only that you get mega fines for tempering with the trees. -In France Trees are also protected, and in some area, if you remove one tree, you need to replant 2 native trees (beneficial for the wildlife but also adapted to the soil) to balance the damage, that would make the private owners and developers do their share ! No ? - In Nedlands, the shire has moved to protecting trees and shade bearing trees, why not South Perth ? Redlands or South Perth, we al suffer from the same heat and same global warming conditions !!!! <a href="https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314">https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314</a> So TIME TO ACT !!! Kids and young generation deserve a better attitude and readjustment to your old policies who are just made for short time, have a long term vision and a responsible attitude so you will be remembered for generations to come. Thank you
Agree	With regard to verges, as Kensington is near the Kensington Bushland it would be great to see more collaboration with Town of Victoria Park to grown and provide species endemic to the local bushland for ratepayers to place on their verges, effectively expanding to native bushland into the urban areas and giving a sense of custodianship to ratepayers and residents. Using non local species can be pretty, but it is next level to provide really local plants whose lineage is the beautiful Kensington Bushland. My understanding is Kensington Bushland Management is open to this, especially if city of South Perth could help fund the growing and distribution of the seedlings to Kensington locals. The same idea could be applied to ratepayers living adjacent to the Swan and Canning Rivers.
Agree	
Agree	Please incorporate habitat and food provision for wildlife - especially black cockatoos and river birds and other fauna - into your existing strategic priorities.
Agree	
Agree	Agree on all, but concerning 2.4.1, if some verges are large enough to have two or three trees, then 2 or 3 should be planted.
Agree	
Disagree	2.4.1 one tree per verge is a poorly defined target. One verge could extend for the full street and not lead to meaningful green corridors or reduced urban heat island impacts
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	More than one tree on verge good idea.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	I agree with the idea if increasing verge trees but with increased urban density and individual car ownership there is parking pressure and tree planting would need to creatively explore options that allow verge parking plus tree growing otherwise I worry we will be dealing either streets that are cluttered either parked cars.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	2.5.1 Is too open for interpretation. It needs to specifically address urban infill and gentrification and the associated relevant town planning and building policies and City guidelines. For example the demolition policy. City led developments? Retro fits? Are meaningless feel good statements unless defined and linked with policy. I think the document is very wishy washy and lacks south Perth relevance and substance.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	2.4.1 -Aim for AT LEAST one street tree on every verge - there are many areas where more trees could be accommodated on street verges but there is no apparent proactive push for that to happen. I have 3 and people ask me if it is permitted. Council planted them all and staff were very responsive.
Agree	Non native trees that increase canopy and appeal to residents also need to be offered, especially in verges in front of homes. This will ensure trees are taken care of and still provide a cooling environment

3. Manage: Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	3.3.1 - affordability. Retain open spaces such as Collier Reserve with natural surfaces as the long term costs are cheaper than allowing development.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Generally agree however "managing" requires education of the community about urban greening as a priority so that the listed priorities above are viewed as worthwhile by all.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Disagree	I include my reasons and comments in the last section.
Disagree	Manage: The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making.
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	The listed priorities are largely big statements or business as usual. I don't think they represent the South Perth context and don't provide the community with the certainty on what the urban greening strategy is doing or what its purpose is. For example: we need real targets and we need measurable goals.
Disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making e.g. 'Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.' 'Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.'
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	As above - focus is on "assess", "investigate", "understand". Where's the action? Also "Evaluate processes to improve outcomes and efficiency." is just filler that means nothing. Remove the filler items and aim for a concise list of actions/commitments to change or improve things.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I find the document lacking in detail in order to make an informed opinion. Please see comments in Part 2.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	Better than nothing. The only way to commit to greening our Council area is to start to do something, use the post WWII area as an example and just do it!
Agree	
Disagree	There are no deliverables, no monitoring and no outcomes/objectives. Goals in the UGS are objectives. They are not SMART. strategic priorities are nebulous and there can be no accountability for the CoSP.
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Thirteen strategic priorities are listed above, 3.1.1 TO 3.3.4, without any clear explanation of the order of these priorities. SURELY THIS SHOULD BE CLEARER! WHAT IS THE HIGHEST PRIORITY OF THE 13 POINTS LISTED?
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	Ditto 3.1.1-5 The SP foreshore shade canopy needs to be greatly improved, especially around the esplanade. There is no respite from the sun by shade coverage for walkers. The council is commended for the trees added to James Mitchell Park but this could be much better compared to Crawleyforeshore, for example. Gaps in shade across the council area should be identified, and new trees planted. Measures should also be taken to protect green spaces against rezoning to satisfy developers.
Disagree	The listed priorities are vague and generic. They are motherhood statements that lack specific context for South Perth, and do not offer clear guidance for community on the future direction and decision-making intended in South Perth. Because of the lack of specificity, they could be applied to any local government area. There are no targets, no clear indication of what success looks like, how it will be measured, and public reporting for transparency and accountability, and resourcing and budget implications. The Deliberative Panel clearly indicated that specific targets and goals needed to be set in the strategy to ensure accountability: "The panel acknowledges the importance of setting achievable targets that can evolve to meet gold standards based on scientific measurements. One example discussed was having at least three trees visible from a home, achieving 30% tree canopy cover, and ensuring that residents live within 300 meters of green space. The panel discussed and supported the 3:30:300 approach, however there was not the opportunity to fully review this. The panel is clear that the council should set goals, track their progress, and report regularly on these efforts. These goals are crucial for accountability and as long-term aspirations so that future generations can benefit from urban greening."
Agree	
Disagree	Again, the listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.' 'Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.' There are no targets, no clear indication of what success looks like, how it will be measured, budget implications, and public reporting for transparency and accountability.
Agree	
Agree	

36



Neither agree nor disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.' 'Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.'
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	It is all mumbo jumbo see above
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	This links back to my comments on Part 1 - I think this management goes hand in hand with protection.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I feel that you put the responsibility on the City only to protect the few left green spaces and trees that we have but it shouldn't just be the responsibility of the city and not the residents. I noticed over the years that MANY mature trees which were so important to the wildlife especially the birds have been destroyed by private owners and developers with No regards for the benefits of the trees in our neighbourhoods. Your map shows clearly that where trees are planted the temperature drops significantly with means that houses under trees have a much more moderate temperature and would not consume as much power to get cooler. Your map shows clearly in red that where there are no trees it is red and in the long term will be unbearable, so why are you not stopping NOW the removal of large and mature trees so beneficial for all of us animals ( as we are animals too ) or require with immediate effect to plant trees everywhere possible including shopping areas, verges, front of houses, it should be a priority. I would like to give you 3 examples of amazing tree management: - In the UK ALL mature trees are registered in their local council including the ones on private properties. YOU CANT CUT them unless you get permission from your council, not only that you get mega fines for tempering with the trees. -In France Trees are also protected, and in some area, if you remove one tree, you need to replant 2 native trees (beneficial for the wildlife but also adapted to the soil) to balance the damage, that would make the private owners and developers do their share ! No ? - In Nedlands, the shire has moved to protecting trees and shade bearing trees, why not South Perth ? Redlands or South Perth, we al suffer from the same heat and same global warming conditions !!!!! <a href="https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314">https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314</a> So TIME TO ACT !!! Kids and young generation deserve a better attitude and readjustment to your old policies who are just made for short time, have a long term vision and a responsible attitude so you will be remembered for generations to come. Thank you
Agree	3.1 It's great to 'manage' all this however the real difference is made when people take in these ideas and plant the plants and manage the plants on their verges etc. more assistance perhaps for older people managing verges. Weed awareness and weed literacy seems really low in South Perth. I realise many people are working full time so perhaps more staff applied to teaching weed awareness each winter spring. Notes in letterbox explaining weed identification for those who leave their weeds unattended or spray their weeds with roundup when they are already in flower or have seeded (yes this happens). Weed literacy matters. Many young people can't tell the difference between a local species and an introduced species. Try and teach this in schools and encourage weed removal by children. It is as important as teaching sport and once learned this knowledge is with the children for life, as is done in many rural areas.
Agree	
Agree	Please incorporate quantitative, transparent, measures and key performance indicators for habitat and food provision for wildlife - especially black cockatoos and river birds and other fauna - into your existing strategic priorities.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	3.3.1 is poorly defined
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	3.1.1 and 3.1.2 sound very expensive and there are so many more pressing priorities for the City. 3.3.2 and 3.3.4 are entirely unnecessary. Benefits are already known by the community. This would be a waste of time and money.
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	

Disagree	I do not agree that we should plant only W.A. native trees and plants on our street verges. (3.2.1.) Many of these eucalypt trees do not provide a dense shade cover which is very necessary for our warming climate. A prime example are the trees selected for planting in Cygnia Cove. The trees are now many years old and there is no shade in the development yet, despite the plantings many years go. Eucalypt trees are known as "widow makers" as they have a habit of dropping large limbs without warning. They are very messy with constant dropping of twigs and nuts which can cause people to fall when they slip on the nuts. (A big public risk for the Council) Many people in our population are allergic to bottlebrush trees (callistemon) and grevillea. I feel some deciduous trees like plane tree which give a good summer shade and then light in winter are more appropriate. Spain is a good example where they are grown with much success. What has happened to "greening" on Kent St opposite Curtin University? It is just a strip of hot, brown woodchips and all existing vegetation removed.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	3.3.2 Understand social, health and environmental benefits of urban greening, specific to the City, as part of funding decision-making to prioritise, support and manage Change this to TAKE ACCOUNT OF the value of ..... 3.3.4 Understand the value of urban greening initiatives and trees as part of ongoing asset management. Change this to TAKE ACCOUNT OF the value of ..... Management needs to lead to changes in decision making and outcomes not simply knowing about stuff.
Agree	

4. Connect and support: Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	If you disagreed, please tell us why, specifying the strategic priority number(s).
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	4.2.2 Support local clubs to develop natural surface sporting fields.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	see above statement
Disagree	4.4.1 should become 4.1.1 - without it, everything listed below it is redundant. The community simply won't care. Underlying documents and plans that relate to "Manage" should be listed here not as an appendix at the back of the Strategy. Ensure community engagement and feedback on implementation plans. There is nothing in the strategy to say how the community will be involved.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	A bit of both, really. I include my comments in the last section.
Disagree	Connect & Support: The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I agree with the statements but they lack substance. They are big statements rather than what are we doing. Vision and Ambition is lacking.
Disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making e.g. 'Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.' 'Prioritise community involvement and education.'
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I find the document lacking in detail in order to make an informed opinion. Please see comments in Part 2.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	Better than nothing. Relationships with tree chippers is a conflict of interest. An Arborist from a tree chipping company is not something I support, it's clearly a conflict of interest that is unacceptable.
Agree	
Disagree	There are no deliverables, no monitoring and no outcomes/objectives. Goals in the UGS are objectives. They are not SMART. strategic priorities are nebulous and there can be no accountability for the CoSP.
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Disagree	Another 11 strategic priorities listed here. Are they in order of importance or what is the system? Surely 4.1.1 about engaging with traditional owners is not the most important! OR IS IT? As someone who has been involved in writing and editing high level strategy documents, I find the lack of priority order very concerning.
Agree	
Disagree	4.3.1 Please educate people, especially those with a city view that ground level shade cover is for everyone
Agree	Ditto
Disagree	The listed priorities are vague and generic. They are motherhood statements that lack specific context for South Perth, and do not offer clear guidance for community on the future direction and decision-making intended in South Perth. Because of the lack of specificity, they could be applied to any local government area. Effective engagement fosters community pride, ownership, and buy-in. The Strategy should provide specific commitments to collaborating with traditional landowners and the wider community rather than just motherhood statements that should apply to the City generally. E.g. Noongar input into design and identification and leadership of cultural projects, urban greening advisory group, education sessions, stewardship initiatives and community led projects, greening grants, adopt a tree programs, etc.
Agree	
Disagree	Again, the listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.' 'Prioritise community involvement and education.' Meaningful engagement fosters community pride, ownership and buy in. Specific commitments to engage and collaborate with traditional landowners and the general community are required. E.g. Noongar input into design and identification and leadership of cultural projects, urban greening advisory group, education sessions, stewardship initiatives and community led projects, greening grants, adopt a tree programs, etc
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	4.4.1 & 4.4.2 lack specificity. To get community buy-in, make Participation a Pillar of the Strategy and develop as a component. Imaginative approaches in this area include citizen science where the science and practice of urban greening is nurtured in the community through community and school projects. For example, school based projects measure surface temperatures in local hot spots, keep and analyse longitudinal data and develop urban greening options to address them and play a role in their implementation
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	

Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	4.1.2 Inform community that a green environment increases the value of homes in that environment.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	These strategies are fine and work with community is a good aim - consideration must be given to a more engaging grant program to empower community groups to support and promote greening efforts. Many other local councils have accessible grants programs that facilitate community leadership.
Disagree	In terms of item 4.1.1, I consider that engagement with traditional owners and knowledge holders should be qualified with "where appropriate" (or words to that effect) so that the City is not bound to engage in every instance.
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	This is lower priority for me, but as a community member I do like to be involved e.g on tree planting day and to hear success stories, but wouldn't want it to take priority over getting job done
Agree	
Disagree	Lack of concrete actions or timelines Like other sections, many priorities are framed as intentions ("engage," "encourage," "investigate") without committing to how, when, or at what scale. There is no mention of how success will be measured, reported, or who is responsible. How do we know if engagement is improving or community knowledge is increasing? While engagement with Traditional Owners is mentioned (4.1.1), it could go further: e.g. co-designing greening projects, incorporating cultural ecological knowledge into species selection and land management. There's little mention of how this community connection is tied into broader planning processes—e.g., does it inform greening in new subdivisions or town centres? Community involvement on private land (like gardens, verges, balconies) is only lightly touched on. This is a major part of a city's overall greening potential.
Agree	
Disagree	More "motherhood" statements without any implementation mechanisms.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	Great goals - where the "hows" for us to comment on? It says strategies, but.....????? Suggestions: 4.1.3 - "Collaborate and share...." This should be changed to collaborate, share and receive knowledge and learnings....." CoSP are so far behind most councils in WA with their environmental action. Im not talking about John Murray and his awesome team, they are the great workers, but the Council decision makers are completely disappointing with their lack of action towards the environment. Go to Vic Park Council. Go to Fremantle, Vincent - just go and watch what others are doing and learn and apply. 4.3.1 - "encourage urban greening awareness education..." Include action into that sentence. Make the education high level please and not basic. 4.4.1 - please include the word stewardship into that sentence.
Neither agree nor disagree	Stop houses and building construct to boundary... Enforce green edges around all new or renovation builds Mandate free access public spaces to building roof tops, with green areas to boot
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	Experts should be consulted for expert advice. Communities should be consulted on the best way to fit that advice to their surrounds, but not consulted on whether to listen to the expert advice.
Disagree	Views should be maintained for residents. Established view corridors on James Mitchell park should be maintained.
Neither agree nor disagree	The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. E.g. 'Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.' 'Prioritize community involvement and education.'
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	Who are the stakeholders? So called traditional owners are not rate payers, or owners of the land in any way. As a rate payer I object to this political correct behaviour being part of any proposal requiring rate payer funds.
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	I am not sure the traditional owners and knowledge holders are qualified to deal urban sprawl and the damage done by the massive towers built and being built in our city over the residents objections
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	And would definitely highlight Water Corp assets as key targets for non-private, non-city land for greening and enhancement.
Agree	
Agree	

Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	I feel that you put the responsibility on the City only to protect the few left green spaces and trees that we have but it shouldn't just be the responsibility of the city and not the residents. I noticed over the years that MANY mature trees which were so important to the wildlife especially the birds have been destroyed by private owners and developers with No regards for the benefits of the trees in our neighbourhoods. Your map shows clearly that where trees are planted the temperature drops significantly with means that houses under trees have a much more moderate temperature and would not consume as much power to get cooler. Your map shows clearly in red that where there are no trees it is red and in the long term will be unbearable, so why are you not stopping NOW the removal of large and mature trees so beneficial for all of us animals ( as we are animals too ) or require with immediate effect to plant trees everywhere possible including shopping areas, verges, front of houses, it should be a priority. I would like to give you 3 examples of amazing tree management: - In the UK ALL mature trees are registered in their local council including the ones on private properties. YOU CAN'T CUT them unless you get permission from your council, not only that you get mega fines for tempering with the trees. -In France Trees are also protected, and in some area, if you remove one tree, you need to replant 2 native trees (beneficial for the wildlife but also adapted to the soil) to balance the damage, that would make the private owners and developers do their share ! No ? - In Nedlands, the shire has moved to protecting trees and shade bearing trees, why not South Perth ? Redlands or South Perth, we at suffer from the same heat and same global warming conditions !!!! <a href="https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314">https://www.nedlands.wa.gov.au/news/council-moves-to-protect-mature-trees-in-our-neighbourhoods/314</a> So TIME TO ACT !!! Kids and young generation deserve a better attitude and readjustment to your old policies who are just made for short time, have a long term vision and a responsible attitude so you will be remembered for generations to come. Thank you
Agree	4.4.1 Definitely there is a need for increased 'weed literacy' and 'native plant literacy' and 'local species literacy' across the entire community.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	Please incorporate quantitative, transparent, measures and key performance indicators for habitat and food provision for wildlife - especially black cockatoos and river birds and other fauna - into your existing strategic priorities.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	I am sorry to say that I do not have confidence in the City of South Perth with regards to prioritising urban greening or stake holder engagement. My reasons for this statement are the chopping down of trees, lack of maintenance of other trees and lack of concern for utilisation of the Goss Avenue Reserve for a communications tower. If CoSP are serious about having a strategy then they need to walk the talk.
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Disagree	4.1.1 is woke and entirely unnecessary. Not everything we do in life requires consultation with Aboriginals as it seems this City is so intent on doing. Further waste of time and money. 4.2.3 and 4.3.1 is unnecessary. The community know this already. Waste of time and money.
	Poorly written Define community. Be specific not generalist. The City of South Perth community. Etc
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	
Agree	
Agree	
Agree	
Neither agree nor disagree	There is nothing here that reflects strategic priority 1.1.2 - green corridors and connections inside and outside the City boundaries. 4.1.3 might try to address it but not in any meaningful way. South Perth borders the Kensington Bushland which is in Town of Victoria Park - There needs to be a strong articulated relationship at the strategic level to give that Bush Forever site its best chance of survival over the next 100 years. At the operational level, the SP nursery is well engaged but that needs to be seen in a more strategic context. Some action like "Work with adjacent local councils to preserve our scarce remnant bushland maintaining and enhancing green corridors."
Agree	

<b>5. Do you have any general comments about the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?</b>
1. The South Perth Council office gardens including library are an eyesore - unkept definitely not a green space. 2. Maintenance of street trees especially in Kensington is not well done. 3. Provide verge maintenance or fine landowners that do not maintain a green space on their verge.
"It is bloody marvelous!" Well done!
I commend the City for creating the plan.
It looks to be a thorough Strategy Document.
But what are we actually aiming for in terms of targets? Lots of fluffy consultant wording but little solid terms for targets. Document could visually be presented in a more engaging fashion to hold readers attention. Clear schematics and photos of our city. Be brave with before and after scenarios. This document should be inspirational for the community!! I expected better of Josh Byrne consultants tbh.
The Strategy supports enhanced living spaces within the City of South Perth. The South Perth foreshore between Mends Street jetty and the Narrows Bridge must be included in this Strategy. This area has been neglected for tree canopy in the past. It is an area of great social and recreational use but is under-utilized in the hot summer days due to a lack of shade.
Seems to be well covered.
see my comments in my statement above
Frankly, the introduction is uninspiring and lack lustre at best. It does not energise the reader to want to continue reading the document and effect change. There is nothing urgent within the narrative presented – the wellbeing of the City of South Perth residents is directly linked to the environment we live in. The cooler and greener all our outdoor spaces are – the better for native animals and humans alike. Get excited about this opportunity – this is to be the overarching document - how can the City expect enthusiasm from the broader community who may be less informed of urban greening when this document reads as “ho-hum business as usual” The Principle “Contributes to beautiful, healthy places for everyone to enjoy” is problematic. “Beautiful” is subjective. One person may see beauty in a native garden or landscape while others may see beauty in a traditional style rose garden. Suggest replacing “beautiful” with “Green” – that is after all in the title of this document. Information in Appendix 3 should be provided in the Introduction - it gives the reader the baseline for the strategy, which would then segway into why this strategy is important. Then leading into the targets to be set. Unless the strategy provides targeted information about the CoSP, this strategy could apply to any locality - it is that broad.
rather waffly. not presented in an engaging way. no targets. how are things going to be measured a success or otherwise? Much prefer City of Perth document or even Vic Park. when will the implementation plan be done?
Yes, I support including understory provision with the same strategy as the urban forest. Great to see that understory will be measured. What guarantee does the community have of when the implementation plan will be delivered? Can the strategy state the timeline for its delivery? Has it been budgeted for? I note that the UFS 2018-2023 is 33 pages long, while the Greening Strategy, which incorporates urban forest issues, is 31 pages long. What has been removed? I suggest that the strategy includes that annual reports are to be made public and added to the council's website. Strategy states that the annual report will be 'as per the Implementation plan'. I suggest that CoSP states which quarter the annual report will be provided and the information that will be included until the IP is completed. Strategy mentions data collection every four years. Is this enough for everyone to stay informed?
The draft strategy offers a general framework for urban greening but would be stronger with specific goals, measurable targets, and designated priority areas. Key locations along the South Perth foreshore could greatly benefit from more tree canopy, native plants, and habitat restoration, improving both public enjoyment and ecological health. More detail on wildlife corridors and urgent protection for species like the endangered black cockatoos, including their habitats in places like Collier Reserve, is essential. A detailed implementation plan and a public consultation timeline would enhance engagement and accountability.
I was and still am so very excited by the possibilities of the City's UGS! 😊 It can either be great or luke-warm. I feel there are many areas that require tightening up and refocusing so that the UGS is SOUTH PERTH SPECIFIC and NOT GENERIC (as it is now). I genuinely thought that Josh Byrne & Associates would have not regurgitated facets of other UGSs, but started afresh with one, completely new and specific to South Perth. So, I am a little disappointed. Please see my comments in the last section (below). These are the result of community engagement about the UGS and include comments from other widespread community members from across South Perth. Thank you for your diligent work so far - yet I feel there is a way to go, yet. I'm encouraged by the commitment of the City's staff, in working through this complex undertaking and am happy to work for the future of the UGS in any way. 😊🌳🌳🌳
<b>Vision and Ambition:</b> There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve. The strategy should clearly show where we are and where we want to get to.
I think this document is a good start but needs to be more ambitious in its goals, and more specific about the steps required to achieve said goals. There is a canopy crisis underway and the urgency of the issue is not met in the document as it stands.
The draft strategy gives a general framework for urban greening, but it would be more effective with clear goals, specific targets, and a focus on priority areas. Parts of the South Perth foreshore could greatly benefit from more tree canopy, native plants, and habitat restoration, which would improve both public spaces and the environment. It's also important to include more detail about wildlife corridors and species that need urgent protection—like the endangered black cockatoos and their habitat in places such as Collier Reserve. Having a clear plan for how the strategy will be carried out, along with a timeline for community consultation, would help build trust and encourage public involvement.
There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve. The strategy should clearly show where we are and where we want to get to. It is not clear how the strategy is different to business as usual. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success. The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population increases and our climate warms. Urban Greening and Implementation Plan. The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan is how you are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing monitoring and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring and Reporting. Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and available for public scrutiny. Canopy cover and thermal imaging is proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to a quickly to environmental conditions changing.
<b>Vision and Ambition</b> There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve. The strategy should clearly show where we are and where we want to get to. It is not clear how the strategy is different to business as usual. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success and ensure accountability. The Value and Importance of Urban Greening. The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population increases and our climate warms. Urban Greening and Implementation Plan. The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan is how you are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing monitoring and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring and Reporting. Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and available for public scrutiny. Canopy cover and thermal imaging is proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to a quickly changing environment.
The draft strategy is a solid starting point, but it needs clear goals, measurable targets, and defined priority areas to be truly effective. We are privileged that the district is home to many species of flora and fauna and should do much more to preserve and enhance it. Key spots like the South Perth foreshore would benefit from more tree canopy, native vegetation, and habitat restoration to boost both environmental and public value. Greater detail is also needed to identify critical wildlife corridors and species - especially the endangered black cockatoos, with Collier Golf Park and Jirdarup Bushland forming a vital habitat zone in the area. Recognising the broader Collier area as a key wildlife zone is essential. Including a map of significant species, trees, and vegetation needing protection would improve public awareness and clarity. There is very little information about the implementation plan - greater clarity on the details to be included and a timeline for ongoing community consultation would also help build trust and maintain engagement.
While the draft strategy offers a good starting point for urban greening, it would be much stronger with clear goals, measurable targets, and identified priority areas. Key locations along the South Perth foreshore, for example, could benefit greatly from increased tree canopy, native vegetation, and habitat restoration - not just for environmental value, but to enhance public spaces as well. More detail is also needed to identify wildlife corridors and species that urgently require protection. For instance, black cockatoos are critically endangered, and with Collier Golf Park identified as one of the largest roosting sites in the metro area and Jirdarup Bushland - which contains some of the last remnant habitat in the inner south - located nearby, the broader Collier area, including active spaces and nearby reserves, should be recognised as a key wildlife zone. A map of these zones - highlighting all wildlife species, significant trees, and vegetation in the City of South Perth that require protection - would be a valuable addition to the strategy, helping to increase public awareness and provide greater clarity. Finally, a clear implementation plan, including a timeline for further community consultation, would go a long way in building trust and keeping people engaged.
I think there should be a more detailed plan for protecting endangered black cockatoos including food and shelter for them. I also think South Perth foreshore needs more vegetation - it is a very barren landscape at the moment.



Too much filler which obscures any real focus. Too much non-committal/passive plans like "measure""assess""encourage".
Please prioritise planting and succession planting for black cockatoos. The Pines that they rely on around Curtin, golf course and Tech Park are ageing and will need some additional food trees added. Collier Reserve is a great candidate for tree planting- this will provide extra food trees and habitat as a green corridor. I really love the tree planting work that has been done at George Burnett - please do this at Collier Reserve.
There's no plan for corridors of nature or the long term protection of the parks and trees. Please include some ways where trees are replaced when at the end of their life, protected. This needs to include trees on private land.
1. I'm sorry this document lacks details and does not instill confidence that any implementation will be successful. I'm not sure what the overall objectives are and how these objectives are to be achieved. It seems that no hard targets have been included to ensure accountability, rather motherhood statements that allows no accountability.
It is really important to protect key community public open green spaces – like Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users.
I don't feel it is going address some areas where the canopy is dwindling.
No specific path to success or real measurable items or penalty if not done. So the paper reads as a generic "we could do something, but it's all too hard". After all if the verge is small because we allow parking on it, no trees, or if a Tree potentially blocks a city view, the home owner owns that view so no tree. Just plant more natives and stop pandering to residents who do not like Australian birds and animals. Provide more water stations and free possum boxes to residents to provide homes where trees are not planted but has wildlife!!
I feel it is good but it feels a bit like Lip service. I would like to see more specifics and stronger protections. I feel like the city does a great job planting trees but can't keep up with the private removal and there needs to be more action here, waiting for the state government to lead hasn't worked, this is a great chance for our local leaders to show what can be done and make a long lasting positive legacy for people living here. As the Proverb goes - the best time to plant a tree was yesterday, the second best time it today.
Document is meaningless. It is a literature review and temperature check. Does not provide any actions or hold CoSP to account. Compare to other councils e.g..
The strategy document is very vague and does not contain any measurable goals in relation to timing or the protection of vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces. There is no indication of a reporting mechanism, or consideration that the policy will be monitored or accessed for
1. The Draft Greening Strategy is too general and non specific 2. There is not enough alarm and evidence of present and future at the challenges facing the city. These include climate change with markedly hotter and drier conditions, increasing urban density, tree removal, pressure on the council for private use of public land, inflated influence of some ratepayers preventing appropriate greening eg along The Esplanade
This draft document looks pretty amateur and dated in many places. The spellings are not consistent (e.g. northwest but south west, long-term in one part but long term, still an adjective, in others. Punctuation of bullet points is all over the place and not consistent with modern editing practice. Full stops should only be used at the end of sentences, not phrases etc. Current accessibility requirements are not being met, e.g. having bullet points set left rather than indented. Surely the consultants employed to prepare this strategy should have better writing and editing skills, even if it is not yet final? References to a "deliberative panel" in the process which included 38 members of the community. What groups did these chosen people represent? I belong to one group that was rejected in this process, but we were never told who was favoured.
• Too vague; no clear rules, targets, or timelines. No indication of penalties or even policies for deliberate loss of greenery. • Street trees need to be mandatory, and need more protection from development and a plan for replacement as they reach the end of their lives. • Doesn't express the severe issues faced by urban greening by development pressure, rising heat and reducing rainfall and species extinction. •
Is there a budget for the Strategy?
Great to see you doing this.
Should have more focus on actions that will be implemented to achieve these priorities.
Comparison to 2018 -2023 Urban Forest Strategy: The draft strategy seems to avoid reference to the preceding Urban Forest Strategy. While it has been recognised by the City and the community that the previous strategy was disappointing and ineffective, this latest strategy does not appear to learn from its failures. It has less analysis, it is so high level that it fails to provide direction, and it lacks ambition, commitments and targets. The scope of the draft strategy has been expanded, yet the content has reduced. Instead of indicating that the City and Council are giving greater priority to urban greening of our public spaces due to increasing environmental pressures, canopy loss on private land and community concerns, it suggests the opposite. Vision and Ambition: There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve and the urgency. The strategy should clearly show where we are, where we want to get to, how and by when. It is not clear how the strategy is different to business as usual. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success and ensure accountability. Generic Content: The strategy lacks local context, priorities and initiatives. As it stands the strategy is a high level document that could be applied to any local government. The Value and Importance of Urban Greening: The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical and increasing importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population grows and our climate warms. Urban Greening and Implementation Plan: The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan is how you are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing resourcing, monitoring, and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring and Reporting: A commitment to annual public reporting should be given. Canopy cover mapping is proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to what is a rapidly changing situation. Deliberative Panel Input: The strategy appears to have made limited progress beyond the conclusions of the Deliberative Panel, while noting that some content seems to have been avoided. Although the Deliberative Panel process can be effective in identify overarching community priorities, the Strategy should provide more specific direction and actions, informed by technical expertise, best practice, firsthand knowledge and experience and budget and resourcing constraints.
The draft strategy sets a promising foundation for urban greening; however, its impact would be strengthened by the inclusion of clearly defined goals, measurable outcomes, and a focus on priority areas. In particular, key locations along the South Perth foreshore stand to gain greatly from expanded tree canopy, native plantings, and habitat restoration, enhancing both community enjoyment and ecological health. To further support biodiversity, the strategy should provide greater detail on wildlife corridors and identify species in urgent need of protection, such as the endangered black cockatoos whose habitat includes Collier Reserve and its surrounding areas. Finally, outlining a clear implementation plan with timelines and opportunities for ongoing public input would build trust, ensure accountability, and encourage broader community engagement.
Vision and Ambition: There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve and the urgency. The strategy should clearly show where we are, where we want to get to and by when. It is not clear how the strategy is different to business as usual. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success and ensure accountability. Generic Content: The strategy lacks local context, priorities and initiatives. As it stands the strategy is a high level document that could be applied to any local government. The Value and Importance of Urban Greening: The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical and increasing importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population grows and our climate warms. Urban Greening and Implementation Plan: The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan is how you are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing resourcing, monitoring, and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring and Reporting: Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and available for public scrutiny. Canopy cover and thermal imaging is proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to a quickly changing environment.
I would like to know what happens if trees are deliberately removed. Also what is the time line for this strategy? Street trees should be planted on every verge and it not be left up to the property owners to decide.
There appears to be not goals or timelines for this project and as there is a high risk to the canopy due to the life expectancy of the pine trees this needs to be defined and rapid. the planting needs to also provide a food source for the Black Cockatoos, as a priority.
Urban greening on private land is not the subject of strategy development but rests on a broad statement of inclusivity. Data and data analysis are weak in the document. Performance on tree canopy retention/growth is relegated to an appendix.
I don't think it takes seriously enough the issue of rising temperatures and development pressures and the fact that certain trees are becoming extinct
So pleased to see this coming through, so urgently needed and so overdue. Please be bold and clear so as not to waste this opportunity for real changes

While the draft strategy provides a broad overarching framework for urban greening, it would be more effective with clearly defined goals, measurable targets and identified priority areas. Key sites along the South Perth foreshore would significantly benefit from increased canopy cover, native vegetation and habitat restoration – enhancing both public amenity and ecological value. Greater detail on wildlife corridors and species requiring urgent protection – such as the endangered black cockatoos and their habitat, which includes areas like Collier Reserve and its surrounds – is also needed. A clear implementation framework and a timeline for public consultation would help strengthen engagement and accountability.
While the draft strategy provides a broad overarching framework for urban greening, it appears generic and does not provide the vision, local context and analysis that is imperative with a warming climate, growing population and pressure on urban greening. It would be more effective with clearly defined goals, measurable targets and identified priority areas and actions. Key sites along the South Perth foreshore would significantly benefit from increased canopy cover, native vegetation and habitat restoration – enhancing both public amenity and ecological value. Greater detail on wildlife corridors and species requiring urgent protection – such as the endangered black cockatoos and their habitat, which includes areas like Collier Reserve and its surrounds – is also needed. A clear implementation framework and a timeline for public consultation would help strengthen engagement and accountability.
The strategy appears to be high level policy directions but without clear targets or funding. It is unclear whether implementation will make any appreciable difference.
It seems to have been well considered, and I think it would be great if we were very ambitious in pursuing it enthusiastically.
As noted in my previous comments, the strategy does not align with acceptable management of natural areas and so should either exclude them or have a strategy specifically for them to each have a management plan that is appropriate to the management of the natural area. Perhaps you could ask SERCUL for comment on this aspect? The document does not give any support for the planting of trees in the median strip of roads. However, I am informed that this needn't stop that from happening. As a cyclist I strongly object to the planting of trees in medians where it results in a squeezing effect on cyclists on roads such as Murray St (on the up-hill section in particular) and Mt Henry Road (on the side heading to Aquinas College). I like cyclists to feel safe on our roads. I felt safe on these roads before the trees were put in and I just put up with the added danger on Murray St because there is no suitable alternative (no matter what the Bike Plan might think). These roads are bus routes and need a median strip clear of trees so that vehicles can easily pass the bus, when it is at a stop, and cyclists. I'm happy to accompany anyone willing to give it a go, especially when a bus is right behind you! Labouchere Rd is a good example of a road that works well without trees but also has bike lanes anyway. In time, as trees get larger, they could also be a hazard to cars. In Welwyn Ave I have noticed that somewhat frangible protective posts are knocked from time to time.
The draft strategy requires clearly defined goals, measurable targets and identified priority areas. More detail on wildlife corridors and species requiring urgent protection – such as the endangered black cockatoos and their habitat, including areas like Collier Reserve and its surround, is also needed in relation to the UGS document. The document requires an implementation framework and a timeline for public consultation to strengthen community engagement and accountability.
While the draft strategy provides a broad overarching framework for urban greening, it would be more effective with clearly defined goals, measurable targets and identified priority areas. Key sites along the South Perth foreshore would significantly benefit from increased canopy cover, native vegetation and habitat restoration – enhancing both public amenity and ecological value. Greater detail on wildlife corridors and species requiring urgent protection – such as the endangered black cockatoos and their habitat, which includes areas like Collier Reserve and its surrounds – is also needed. A clear implementation framework and a timeline for public consultation would help strengthen engagement and accountability.
It is imperative to save and increase our green canopy to match our increase in urban high density living.
We need to keep and increase our tree canopy. Developers buy a block bulldoze the house and remove any existing greenery regardless of age/ height etc. We have lost spot of beautiful mature tress.
The devil will be in the detail of the implementation plans re specific targets (urban canopy cover), indicators of success. Trees on private property remain a glaring omission - if their removal could be assuaged even a little, there would be instant improvement in tree cover. For all the expenditure to make it happen, it's a pretty lightweight document. I don't think a Deliberative Panel was the best way to go in the context of this specialised and contested area which needed evidence - a bunch of urban greening experts in the room would have been much better.
We Need: Clear rules to protect trees and green space. Strong targets (like canopy cover goals). Action on private land tree loss. Plans to cool hot suburbs and protect street trees. A proper budget and timeline. Real community involvement, not just ideas.
Need for very clear objectives, targets and timelines, not just a lot of statements about what urban greening is and how it can be achieved.
No
The goals are fine but the implementation needs to be much stronger than the current drive from the City of South Perth. Our group, the Friends of Jirdarup Bushland (which includes the Kensington Bushland) has members across South Perth and Vic Park and are well placed to consider the different approaches. This unique bushland and the animals that live in it require strong leadership from South Perth as well as from Victoria Park.
As mentioned above, I would like to see a stated objective/priority to preserve and maintain scenic views by managing tree height/species.
It does not do enough to ensure mature trees are protected. Developments removing them should be required to replace mature trees on the property, not just saplings taking decades to offer cover. Parkland need more trees as protection for trees dying from water loss and other threats. The Council need to ACTIVELY do more tangibly than offer meaningless words while our community gets stripped of cover. We cannot wait any longer!
Agree with the sentiments (qualitatively) but needs more specifics (quantative, targets). Very wordy.
Honestly it's too vague and not aggressive enough.
All four sections contain solid ideas, however, they suffer from vague language, lack of specificity, and absence of enforcement or measurement mechanisms. For greater impact, the Strategy should strengthen: - Clarity of commitment - Accountability - Measurable outcomes - Integration with planning frameworks
There needs to be native trees and plants in the city of Perth
The Urban Greening Strategy lacks a clear vision, specific targets (e.g., % canopy cover), and measurable outcomes, failing to differentiate from what the City is already doing. It does not adequately emphasize urban greening as critical infrastructure for addressing urban heat, biodiversity loss, and livability amid population growth and climate change. The strategy lacks statutory authority, clear performance benchmarks, and dedicated funding pathways. Key decisions are left to an Implementation Plan, with unclear timing and no confirmation of public consultation, unlike practices in other Local Government Areas. Proposed canopy and thermal imaging every four years is insufficient; monitoring should occur at least every two years to address rapid environmental changes. Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and made publicly accessible for accountability.
This is a good document however I do have a few comments on particular points which I have covered in 6. And also comments below. Where space allows consider more tree planting in the center of streets similar to the current plantings in Angelo St and Welwyn Avenue. This cools the asphalt and slows the speed of traffic...
"It is bloody marvellous!" Well done!
1. The South Perth Council office gardens including library are an eyesore - unkept definitely not a green space. 2. Maintenance of street trees especially in Kensington is not well done. 3. Provide verge maintenance or fine landowners that do not maintain a green space on their verge.
Positive start to important environmental issues.
I was disappointed with the general nature of this document. There doesn't seem to be any defined goals, measurable targets, or areas of priority identified. There needs to be greater detail on wildlife corridors, particularly for the black cockatoos and other wildlife that are threatened due to infill. Key sites like the South Perth foreshore need more significance. A greater tree canopy and native vegetation is essential and needs a clear implementation framework and timeline.
Its a toothless tiger. Its not a strategy document, its just a goal based document. There is very little real action or strategy included - where are the "how"?
Good effort thx
Appears to be comprehensive and to say all the right things BUT the City must be serious about managing the funding and staff resources to make these good things happen!
No
The document is a comprehensive document which provides a good base for action.

Some really good strategies- very happy that council will work on council land to improve it for its community members. South Perth has lots so many beautiful character homes to endless apartments- it would be nice to now have more greenery that provides space for people and animals. Imagine bus stops with trees, verges finally having suitable trees , so that when you walk in the foot path you don't fry! Future developments that value our trees and plants and reclaiming of wet lands - think the oval near Curtin boat shed.
It's not directly part of it, but more green should mean more people outside. More people outside means we need to slow our streets down. 40km/h max anywhere people are expected to be outside. 50+ is too fast and should not be a part of streets with people walking, cycling, pushing prams, and enjoying themselves.
Views should be maintained for residents. Established view corridors on James Mitchell park should be maintained.
Vision and Ambition There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve. The strategy should clearly show where we are and where we want to get to. It is not clear how the strategy is different to business as usual. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success and ensure accountability. The Value and Importance of Urban Greening The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population increases and our climate warms. Urban Greening and Implementation Plan The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan is how you are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing monitoring and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring and Reporting Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and available for public scrutiny. Canopy cover and thermal imaging is proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to a quickly changing environment.
Yes. I'd like to see a clear goal in the plan, such as, aiming to an increase of the current canopy within the south Perth City of 20%, likewise, the strategies depicted in the plan are a bit vague in terms of how trees are going to be retained or replace if needed.
I support the strategy and acknowledge the positive benefits for people and the environment. In particular, the monitoring proposed will be important to determine the success of the strategy and guide future improvements.
I think it is important that if the council is looking to implement aspects of the plans that they attempt to involve local residents. For instance, if the plan was to reduce lawn areas in a park, an idea that I support, that it informs residents of the designs and plants. I do not seek for residents to unduly influence the outcomes but allow for people to be a part of the process.
Absentee owners need to be encouraged to maintain yard presentations and Council implements a programme which encourages community involvement in verge upkeep.
Why ask questions Trees trees trees are one fabulous solution We don't have time to debate any more We need immediate action before the window of opportunity slams shut! The essence of the strategy is sound. Retaining our trees and canopy is vital. Who are all the stake holders I would have thought rate payers have the largest stake in living in south perth.
It presents a well-thought approach to urban greening in South Perth. The document is quite text-heavy, and I'm sure I didn't take in all of the detail. Perhaps there are too many strategic priorities identified?
I think the draft document is very thorough, it was interesting for me to read it, as I am looking to implement a conservation strategy on my farm. Having zero experience, it is educational for me to read a professionally structured scheme, covering reasons, appropriateness, accountability and sustainability.
More protection needs to be provided over established trees both on private, commercial & state owned land.
Yes bin it
Agree with the document and I am sure this has been considered however for plans such as this to work there needs to be a greater collaboration between developers and the city to ensure the greening strategy aligns and does not hinder development.
Agree with the general objectives of the Greening Strategy, and can understand the benefits. River foreshore areas in the COSP are significant, and the planting of appropriate native species to encourage river bank protection and foster native wildlife creates an opportunity. Consideration should be given to salt resistant species (as used in the Wheatbelt), to offset rising water levels in the Swan and Canning River bank areas.
I agree with the principle of right plant, right time, right place. The current policy of replacing plants that match what has historically been planted is not fit for purpose in our current environment.
Great work
More could be done at Sir James Mitchell Park to increase tree canopy
Yes there is a lack of actual method. How will the city achieve it goals? I.e we will plant trees and plants in this area etc
Canopy data for 2024 is missing and on tree health.
Seems to capture it all well
Please incorporate quantitative, transparent, measures and key performance indicators for habitat and food provision for wildlife - especially black cockatoos and river birds and other fauna - into your existing strategic priorities.
Good document
Seems quite comprehensive and well considered. I hope the document received wide acceptance.
Yes the map is poor quality
Only that we should use Native plants that are water wise as much as possible
The draft strategy is mostly generic boilerplate that could be used for any local government and that does very little to address South Perth's location, challenges and opportunities
Very general and motherhood. You need to protect views in Sir James Mitchell Park
If you could please overlay major streets on the heat map.
Looks very impressive and professional.
It's a very thorough document that has appropriate strategic priorities
In the main the document reads well but this shouldn't take priority over more pressing issues faced by the City. Don't let the fringe dictate the priorities.
Poorly written Too generalist Substandard
no
Ensure Habitat for Carnabys Cockatoos is retained and not diminished at all.

Has this document been costed in any way? It seems to require a lot of resourcing? I could be wrong but I thought the State government was developing a whole of government policy which would over-ride similar city policies? Apologies if I am wrong. What would happen if there was no policy as for many years our citizens have protected our open spaces? I am not clear what this document is trying to achieve that our current Council is not already achieving. It is already achieving wonderful work but will never over-ride State government. Our city is very lucky to have street verges built into planning, a huge advantage over most similar sized cities.
It is aspirational and broad, but lacking on specific measures.
It's good to see something being done.
They might be above. I don't think it is strong enough on ACTION.
Trees on private properties need protecting

<p><b>6. Do you think there are any gaps in the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?</b></p> <p>Yes. Verge maintenance including footpaths.</p> <p>Beyond by knowledge or "expertise"... It is a sound, logical incitive doco ...! :)</p> <p>I don't have the expertise to comment on this.</p> <p>I assume that the foreshore between Mends Street and the Narrows Bridge will be addressed within the foreshore planning. There is a long stretch of pathway that has no shade protection at all and no trees underwhich people can sit and relax. For much of the year it is early morning and very late afternoon use only.</p> <p>Collier Reserve priority planting post LV works. Black cockatoo planting at Collier and across the City. Ageing tree replacement strategy not addressed at all. Reinforce community group engagement for planting. The City needs the groups in this regard. Use gentle wording to encourage tree retention across the city including private property. Don't avoid talking about it just because you can't mandate it. Dont provide trees (including street trees) that are not native except exotic species that feed the BCs. Peppermints shouldn't be planted anymore. They're from down south. Coolidge Reserve would make a great community planting area for the BCs as per Atwell. Targets are a must for this ugs. We must have measurable aims. How long is the strategy valid? How often will it be updated? When will implementation plan be written? Implementation working groups?</p> <p>No</p> <p>None that I can think of.</p> <p>Urban Greening and Implementation Plan At no time during the UGS Deliberative Panel were participants told of the hierarchy of documents that would sit under the Strategy to form the basis of Urban Greening policy for the City. This would have been invaluable for participants to better formulate their responses to the questions of strategy. The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. Is it in the Implementation Plan that actual targets will be defined for canopy, number of trees planted to reach the canopy target. What height trees will be included in the canopy target? The Town of Vic Park uses 5m high canopy created 7m2 of shade in their 2024 UFS. While this is an Urban Forestry Plan much like the title of the previous CoSP document, it has clear goals and definitions. As the IP was not mentioned at the UGS Panel, it should be open for public comment and consultation during its preparation. It is clearly going to be a critical document to the City's urban greening. The strategy references an IP then elsewhere mentioned IP's. So it is unclear if there will be a singular IP or multiple IP's, perhaps at a overall City level and a project level ie. Greening of a particular reserve. The Draft Strategy does not have a defined application period eg 2025 to 2035. At the UGS participants were told by the City it is hoped this strategy would be applicable for 25-30yrs. An open ended strategy with no specified review requirements resulting in potential improvements seems rather directionless. There is nothing aspirational about this and does not present the CoSP as striving for leadership in this field. Appendix 2 - relevant documents - is missing "Public Open Space Strategy Part 2".....Only "Public Open Space Strategy" is listed. All relevant documents should be noted in their relevant sections of the Strategy. While the document is not designed to cover canopy on private property, the City can at least be "Brave" to discuss it in the document in an attempt to educate the community ignoring the fact that the "tree policy" was voted down last year. It lends to why urban greening of public spaces is so important.</p> <p>more photos relevant to the area, schematics can be improved visually to maintain reader engagement. you could still address private property trees like Vic Park has via words of encouragement, not mandating. It's like CoSP are avoiding the elephant in the room. how is the City going to manage ageing trees? what is the strategy for removal/replacement of these dying trees?</p> <p>Yes, without a commitment to the implementation plan then surely the public can only feel uncertain regarding what the City of South Perth intends to implement.</p> <p>Safeguard essential public green spaces, such as Collier Reserve and its surrounding areas, by clearly designating them to prevent exclusive use, privatization, or development that could reduce tree cover or restrict public access. Focus on strategic planting in these areas to enhance canopy, shade, and usability for park visitors, players, and spectators. Identify and prioritize green wildlife corridors, including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, a key roosting site, to protect endangered species like black cockatoos. Demonstrate a firm commitment to their conservation by outlining a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to ensure their long-term survival. Perform suburb-level assessments of green infrastructure to evaluate canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health, and age, establishing a baseline for monitoring progress and informing succession planning. This is crucial for identifying and replacing ageing trees, such as pines critical for black cockatoos, by planting additional pines and complementary food-source species to support long-term habitat needs. Use thermal and land surface data to analyze urban heat island effects, mapping vulnerable areas that need targeted greening efforts. This ensures the strategy is evidence-based and actionable. Develop a 10-year plan (2025–2035) with phased milestones, incorporating three-year reviews and five-year public consultations to promote long-term accountability and community involvement.</p> <p>I agree, in essence; but have key and important suggestions to improve and strengthen the possibility of the UGS being more successful in meeting the possibilities and the expectations of the wider community across seven suburbs of the City of South Perth. Please find the following: Some important and key points to consider with the City of South Perth's Draft UGS: 1. <b>PROTECT</b>: The listed priorities are motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. For example: "Protect green spaces within the City recognizing the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community." Clearer direction needs to be provided on: •The protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g. new driveways, parking etc.), and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during construction; •The protection of parkland and tree canopy from erosion by private or restricted uses; and •Vandalism of public trees and greening and how the City will seek to reduce this. 2. <b>ENHANCE</b>: The listed priorities are largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. For example: "Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis." and "Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities." This section should provide directions on locations where increased urban greening is required; where identified gaps exist; and priorities for enhancement. Clear strategic direction needs to be provided on: •Foreshore areas and balancing resident views versus public and environmental amenity; •Street tree provision and landowner demands versus neighborhood shade and cooling; •Current hot spots (as per heat-mapping) and priority treatment; •Priority for pedestrian links and gaps; and •Priority of wildlife corridors and gaps. 3. <b>MANAGE</b>: The listed priorities are again largely motherhood statements and/or business as usual, lacking new direction or actions. They are broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. For example: "Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health." and "Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates." 4. <b>CONNECT &amp; SUPPORT</b>: The listed priorities are motherhood statements and/or business as usual. They are only broad statements that lack South Perth context and don't provide clarity or certainty for the community on decision making. For example: "Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders." and "Prioritise community involvement and education." GENERAL COMMENTS: Vision &amp; Ambition There is no vision or clear sense of what the strategy aims to achieve. The strategy should clearly show where we are and where we want to get to. It is not clear how the Draft UGS is different to business as usual or enhancing what has been done in the past. There is no clear direction, no key moves, and no targets (canopy cover or otherwise) to measure success and ensure accountability. The Value &amp; Importance of Urban Greening - The strategy does not convey a sense of the critical importance of urban greening to the livability, sustainability and character of our neighborhoods as our population increases and our climate warms. With significant housing infill already begun in our suburbs; public open space is critical (we already have less than the recommended square metres per person) and these spaces should be protected, enhanced and actively 'greened' into the future. Urban Greening &amp; Implementation Plan - The strategy leaves key strategic decisions to the Implementation Plan. A strategy should outline clear desired outcomes and strategic actions to achieve these within timeframes. A plan of how we are going to achieve the outcomes expanding upon strategic actions, detailing monitoring and timeframes. The timing of preparation of the implementation plan is not provided and it is not clear if it will be available for public consultation. As per the practice in other Local Government Areas, it should be. Monitoring &amp; Reporting - Annual reporting should be presented to the Council and available for public scrutiny. Canopy cover and thermal imaging are proposed to be undertaken every four years. This should be at least every two years, as in the past, to understand and respond to a quickly changing environment.</p>
--



<p>OVERALL GAPS: South Perth and Neighbourhood Context and Analysis - The Draft UGS lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis. High level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. However, there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (For example: green spaces; canopy cover; specific species that are climate resilient and provide fauna habitat; health and age; urban heat analysis; green links and corridors; and suburb profiles, etc.). Challenges and Opportunities - The list of challenges is high level and could apply to any local government area and opportunities are not identified. No Identified End Date - 1. Is it a five-year strategy, a 10-year strategy or a 20-year strategy? 2. When will it be reviewed? These questions both influence the content of the strategy, and it emphasizes the need for, and nature of, both targets and monitoring. Unfortunately, the draft Strategy lacks a vision, local context and analysis, direction and ambition for the future. With a warming climate and a growing population, pressure on our urban greening is increasing, but unfortunately this is a generic Strategy that looks like business as usual. Clear direction to deal with the following key issues is lacking in the Draft UGS -</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✗ Foreshore areas and how public and environmental amenity will be balanced with protection of resident views.</li> <li>✗ Protecting and enhancing biodiversity and supporting vulnerable and endangered species such as Carnaby Cockatoos.</li> <li>✗ Vandalism of existing and newly planted public trees and greening and how the City will respond.</li> <li>✗ Street tree provision and how neighbourhood shade and cooling will be balanced with opposition from some landowners.</li> <li>✗ Identification and greening of urban hot spots.</li> <li>✗ Identification of important pedestrian links, gaps in shade, and priority responses.</li> <li>✗ Identification of wildlife corridors, gaps and priority responses.</li> <li>✗ Protection of street verges and parkland areas for trees and other urban greening.</li> <li>✗ Protection of urban greening spaces from rezoning and/or development.</li> <li>✗ The increasing numbers of pests and disease impacting our urban greening.</li> <li>✗ The growing numbers of aging trees and succession planning.</li> <li>✗ A warmer, drier climate and increasing water restrictions.</li> <li>✗ Community education, engagement and collaboration.</li> <li>✗ Targets and public reporting to ensure accountability.</li> </ul> <p>Our canopy cover has hardly improved since 2016 despite significant planting and growth of trees in our public places. Importantly it is well below the 30% canopy cover that is desirable for healthy sustainable suburbs. With our Council refusing to protect big trees on private land, the pressure on trees on our public land to keep our suburbs cool, healthy and liveable for the future is greater than ever. Unfortunately, the draft Strategy doesn't demonstrate a commitment, pathway or urgency to improve our canopy cover. Other urban greening and urban forest strategies within the Perth metropolitan area has a canopy cover target, but the City's draft doesn't include one. ** I look forward to the City talking these concerns into account and reviewing the UGS, to meet community concerns and incorporate these points of improvement for the future of the City's residents. There is every opportunity to do better, we must all be committed to doing the best possible job and making the most of this exciting and positive opportunity. Gratefully yours</p>
<p>Information of tree canopy areas (%) per suburb is required. Especially in the Mill Point Ward as this encompasses the Perth Zoo and Royal Perth Golf Club, if these areas are included in the % for Mill Point, I would point out the areas are not accessible to the general public and while creating a tree canopy what does this mean for the Urban Greening Strategy document as it relates to its purpose. The South Perth Foreshore is devoid of trees adjacent to the Mends Street Jetty with the exception of a sole palm tree. There is little shade for visitors and residents in the area, which is a health issue. The Cancer Council visited Minderup and the City indicated a review was being undertaken as to amount of shade in the area, I ask if this has been undertaken and if not why not. Skin cancer rates are very high in Western Australia and the lack of shade here and at other high usage areas in the City are a health hazard.</p>
<p>Most of the canopy loss we observe is occurring on private land but there's nothing specific in the UGS to address it. This is the largest issue threatening any canopy target so it's concerning to see so little consideration given to tree protection in this document. -The sticking point of greening the South Perth foreshore needs more work. There need to be greater penalties for vandalism of public trees, and more insistence from the council that the canopy coverage of the area is a higher priority than private river views. -There needs to be clearer strategy for street tree succession, which is noted as an issue. -The strategy would be vastly improved with the addition of targets and ongoing monitoring.</p>
<p>1. Protect important public green spaces—like Collier Reserve and nearby areas—by clearly marking them to avoid private use, redevelopment, or any changes that could reduce tree cover or limit access. Focus planting efforts in these areas to boost tree canopy, provide shade, and improve the space for park users, players, and spectators. 2. Identify and give priority to green wildlife corridors—especially areas like Collier Reserve, a known roosting site for black cockatoos—to help protect endangered species. Show stronger commitment to their protection with a clear plan for preserving habitats, including planting and maintaining trees that provide food and shelter. 3. Carry out local audits of green infrastructure to check canopy cover, tree species, health, and age. This will help track progress and guide future planting plans, especially for replacing ageing trees. For example, replace older pine trees—vital for black cockatoos—with new pines and other food-providing species to ensure long-term habitat support. 4. Study urban heat island effects using thermal imaging and land data to map hotspots that need more greenery. This will help make the strategy evidence-based and effective. 5. Create a 10-year plan (2025–2035) with clear phases, regular three-year reviews, and five-year public consultations to keep the community involved and ensure long-term progress and accountability.</p>
<p>The strategy lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis. The high level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. But there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (e.g. green spaces, canopy cover, species, health and age, urban heat analysis, green links and corridors and suburb profiles etc).</p>
<p>In addition to gaps identified in earlier questions: South Perth and Neighborhood Context and Analysis. The strategy lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis. High level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. But there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (e.g. green spaces, canopy cover, species, health and age, urban heat analysis, green links and corridors and suburb profiles etc). Challenges and Opportunities The list of challenges is high level and could apply to any local government area and opportunities are not identified. No Identified End Date Is it a five year strategy, a 10 year strategy or a 20 year strategy? When will it be reviewed? This influences the content of the strategy, and it emphasizes the need for and nature of targets and monitoring.</p>
<p>Important community green spaces must be protected from privatisation, redevelopment, or any use that reduces tree cover or public access. These areas should be prioritised for targeted planting to boost canopy cover, provide shade, and improve usability for everyone. Collier Reserve is a vital community space that has faced ongoing redevelopment threats. Located in a critical black cockatoo habitat zone, it must be clearly marked as a priority for protection and urban greening. The city needs to communicate a strong commitment and show leadership—just as neighbouring councils like Melville and Vic Park have—by proactively protecting black cockatoos through a clear, tangible plan to preserve their habitat and food sources. This should include active public education across all communication channels, workshops, and community engagement to build awareness and support for long-term conservation efforts.</p>
<p>More detail is also needed to identify wildlife corridors and species that urgently require protection. For instance, black cockatoos are critically endangered, and with Collier Golf Park identified as one of the largest roosting sites in the metro area and Jirdarup Bushland - which contains some of the last remnant habitat in the inner south - located nearby, the broader Collier area, including active spaces and nearby reserves, should be recognised as a key wildlife zone. A map of these zones - highlighting all wildlife species, significant trees, and vegetation in the City of South Perth that require protection - would be a valuable addition to the strategy, helping to increase public awareness and provide greater clarity. Finally, a clear implementation plan, including a timeline for further community consultation, would go a long way in building trust and keeping people engaged.</p>
<p>Yes. I strongly believe that the following should be added: 1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>As above - the strategy should include specific numbers of initiatives, dollars spent, and percentage canopy increase. Please add a specific commitment to each of these items. This is where we want our rates spent.</p>
<p>Yes. Protect key community public open green spaces, including Collier Reserve &amp; its surroundings by clearly identifying &amp; outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or re-development that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Establish a 10 year strategy 2025-2035 with specific milestones, supported by 3 yearly reviews &amp; 5 year public consultation to ensure long term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>There could be more priority given to protecting and enhancing the planting of shorelines along the river for bank stability, biodiversity, shade</p>
<p>Verges are huge in South Perth and often just lawn. Plant more trees on verges, more variety that will feed birds and provide habitat.</p>



<p>(1) A critical factor in the sustainability of the City's natural environment, particularly its public open spaces, is access to underground water via its water licenses with the State Government and scheme water. Yet this Strategy is silent in this respect. This Strategy needs to understand this factor in terms of (a) current allocations, usage and where used (b) projected future usage and where used (c) risks to and therefore future allocations from State Government and (e) how to manage the above to ensure the UGS is not compromised. Note that the City's Water Management Plan has expired. (2) An obvious gap is that there are no meaningful and accountable targets. This is particularly disappointing when it comes to % forest canopy in that a high level progression is not included which details where we are, where we want to be (i.e. the target) and how to get to this target noting the known issues in the future e.g. ageing of current tree population likely to see a step decline when they die/felled, decline due to PHSB, likely budget allocation. Furthermore, the % forest canopy needs to be developed per area in order to determine where resources need to be applied e.g. the Activity Centers are likely to see a reduced canopy cover as they develop. These are strategic considerations that need meaningful numbers. (3) The CoSP Green Plan was an excellent document in terms of the Greenways it proposed. Unfortunately, I see no evidence that this has been implemented over time. The Greenways concept of flora connection between habitats is worth pursuing and therefore worthy of inclusion. (3) The Strategy needs to include an audit (scope &amp; frequency) of new medium &amp; high-density developments within the City and how these compare to R-Code requirements to understand if developments are meeting the intent of the R-codes noting the R-Codes state "The removal of trees from private land is contributing to a significant loss of urban tree canopy, which can take decades to replace." As an R-Codes objective is to improve tree canopy (long term) or to offset reduction of tree canopy from pre-development condition then how is this being currently measured. I assume it is not. Hence, through such audits a case can therefore be made to the State Government if the R-Codes element "Tree canopy and deep soil areas" is being met or otherwise for South Perth, to lobby for change if necessary. (4) I find it incredulous that this document in terms of Pillar 2 "Enhance" 2.3.1 talks about what the community can do on their own properties such as micro-greening balconies and courtyards, yet this Local Government will not take action to protect and enhance tree coverage on private property. Like it or not this document needs to consider trees on private property. (5) The document talks specifically about the foreshore, yet tip toes around the need to increase tree population. It's embarrassing!</p>
Yes
Yes. It needs to clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – like Como SC, Amana Village, and Collier Reserve which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival.
Doesn't address the loss of trees on private land. Multiple trees are being lost on private land. More trees in areas where there is a deficit. Especially the South Perth foreshore which is a sorry sight compared to other riverside suburbs in Perth. I think street trees need to be mandatory and replace those that are lost. There are numerous street trees being cut down as they are dying and not replaced.
Free possum boxes. More bird water stations Higher fines for vandalism of canopy Tree guards installed every time a tree is vandalised More trees of open spaces, shade, water saving, mental health.
What is the length of time that this strategy is in place for? When will it be monitored and reviewed and modified along the way? It should be often as it's fast changing. Is there a steering committee of community members involved?
Yes
Further to the absence of any goal oriented statements, there is no indication of a reporting mechanism, or consideration that the policy will be monitored against any outcomes. The policy is silent on trees on private land.
As above. Also clear strategies need to be outlined so community members can respond to concrete proposals
As stated above, the lack of attention to private land, which occupies a large proportion of the City is disturbing. Stats supplied suggest that from 2018 to 2023 4,899 street trees were planted. How come the canopy cover only increased by 0.8%? How many other trees were removed during this time and from where?
Private Property Ignored even though this is where most of the green of our suburbs is lost. • No action on heat and development - the strategy doesn't show how it will cool hot spots or protect green corridors from infill development. • Weak follow-through; there's no clear budget, no plan for who's responsible, and no annual report card so we can track progress. • No real protections of green spaces and trees - doesn't explain how-especially areas under development pressure.
Just the impact of NO Shade Trees along the foreshore plus strong protections on existing trees, even on private property
See my comments in the feedback doc. Thanks
In addition to the gaps identified in earlier questions: South Perth and Neighborhood Context and Analysis: The strategy lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis (even less than the 2018 Urban Forest Strategy). High level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. But there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (e.g. green spaces, canopy cover, species, health and age, urban heat analysis, green links and corridors and suburb profiles etc). Arbor Carbon's canopy mapping earlier this year could have also provided detailed analysis to guide the strategy. This additional analysis was procured by the City as part of the mapping done in 2020. Not procuring it now for such a critical document makes no sense. While it is recognised that there is an additional cost for this analysis, it is small and minor in relation to the overall cost of the strategy preparation and the benefits to the project. It would be invaluable in identifying the direction and priorities of the strategy. Challenges and Opportunities: The list of challenges is high level and could apply to any local government area and opportunities are not identified. Shot Hole Borer and Other Pests and Diseases: There needs to be guidance on how the City will effectively engage, lobby and collaborate with the State Government when dealing with the shot hole borer and new pests and diseases in the future to get the best outcomes for South Perth's urban greening and the community. Climate Change Adaptation: Climate change adaptation, including resilience planning for increasing heat waves, floods, and storms, as well as necessary emissions reduction, should be discussed and prioritised. No Identified End Date: Is it a five year strategy, a 10 year strategy or a 20 year strategy? When will it be reviewed? This influences the content of the strategy, and it emphasises the need for and nature of targets and monitoring.
I believe the following points outline gaps in the document: Safeguard Key Community Green Spaces Protect vital public green spaces such as Collier Reserve and its surrounding areas by clearly designating them in the strategy to prevent future threats from exclusive use, privatisation, or redevelopment that may reduce tree cover or limit public access. These areas should be prioritised for targeted planting to enhance canopy cover, provide more shade, and improve overall usability for players, spectators, and recreational visitors. Strengthen and Prioritise Wildlife Corridors Explicitly identify and prioritise green corridors particularly around Collier Reserve, a known major roosting site, to safeguard critical habitats for endangered species like the black cockatoos. A stronger commitment to their protection is needed, including a detailed habitat preservation plan that supports food source planting and ongoing ecological management to ensure their survival. Audit and Plan for Resilient Urban Forests Conduct comprehensive suburb-level audits to assess canopy coverage, tree species diversity, health, and age. This data is essential for establishing a baseline to monitor progress and guide strategic succession planning. Special attention should be given to the replacement of ageing trees such as pine species that are vital food sources for black cockatoos—by planting both pines and other complementary species to meet long-term habitat requirements. Use Data to Guide Targeted Greening Integrate thermal imaging and land surface data to analyse urban heat island effects and map high-risk areas. This evidence-based approach will help direct greening efforts to where they're needed most, making the strategy more actionable, equitable, and effective. Create a Transparent Long-Term Implementation Plan Develop a clear 10-year roadmap (2025–2035) with phased goals, supported by structured reviews every three years and public consultations every five years. This approach promotes transparency, ensures accountability, and fosters meaningful community engagement over time.
In addition to gaps identified in earlier questions: South Perth and Neighborhood Context and Analysis: The strategy lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis. High level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. But there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (e.g. green spaces, canopy cover, species, health and age, urban heat analysis, green links and corridors and suburb profiles etc). Challenges and Opportunities: The list of challenges is high level and could apply to any local government area and opportunities are not identified. Climate Change Adaptation: There is no discussion or priority given to climate change adaptation, particularly in relation to resilience planning (for increasing heat wave, flood and storm events) and necessary emissions reduction. No Identified End Date: Is it a five year strategy, a 10 year strategy or a 20 year strategy? When will it be reviewed? This influences the content of the strategy, and it emphasises the need for and nature of targets and monitoring.
I don't see much about what happens on private land. I notice blocks being cleared of every speck of greenery when a house is knocked down. This should absolutely not be allowed.
There needs to be a greater application of planting at Collier Reserve. Not just for the need as a food source for the Cockatoos and other native birds, but also to provide shade for the participants of the sporting and leisure activities at the reserve.
Requires linkages to climate adaptation and bio-diversity maintenance planning.
Yes
Yes. It doesn't explain how green spaces will be protected. Especially areas under pressure from developers. Also it doesn't address private property where so many trees exist.

<p>Gaps in the Strategy: 1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>Clear direction and actions to deal with the below key issues is lacking: Foreshore areas and how public and environmental amenity will be balanced with protection of resident views. Street tree provision and how neighborhood shade and cooling will be balanced with opposition from some landowners. Identification and greening of urban hot spots. Identification of important pedestrian links, gaps in shade, and priority responses. Identification of wildlife corridors, gaps and priority responses. Protection of street verges and parkland areas for trees and other urban greening. Protection of urban greening spaces from rezoning and/or development. Protecting and enhancing biodiversity and supporting vulnerable and endangered species such as Carnaby Cockatoos and the Forest Redtail Cockatoos. The increasing numbers of pests and disease impacting our urban greening. The growing numbers of aging trees and succession planning. A warmer, drier climate and increasing water restrictions. Vandalism of existing and newly planted public trees and greening and how the City will respond. Community education, engagement and collaboration. Targets and public reporting to ensure accountability. Suggest the following is addressed as a priority with tangible actions: 1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>Quantifiable targets and clear directions are a gap. For example, target canopy cover, and percentage street tree on verges etc. On the foreshore, how will views be balanced with greening? It is unclear whether implementation of the strategy will make any difference, being vague high level directions.. Release of the supporting implementation plan would be useful. Is there a supporting budget?</p>
<p>I would like to see incentives or support for private landowners to retain large trees on their properties, as this has a big impact on overall cooling of our suburbs, and general tree cover. Not strictly greening related, but perhaps could be passed on to the right people: it would be great to get some warning signs for possums around Royal Perth Golf Course, or other strategies to try keep them safe from the roads, as there are many being killed in the area each year.</p>
<p>Yes</p>
<p>I support the following strategic requests that belong in a strategic plan rather than an implementation plan: 1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement. I would also support a strategy to allow public/community comment on draft implementation plans before they are put to council for approval.</p>
<p>1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>1. Protect key community public open green spaces, including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Analysis of urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data is required, to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 4. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>1. Protect key community public open green spaces – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds – by clearly identifying and outlining these areas to prevent exclusive use, privatisation or redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Prioritise targeted planting in these areas to increase canopy, shade and usability for players, spectators and park users. 2. Clearly identify and prioritise green wildlife corridors – including Collier Reserve and its surrounds, which has been identified as a major roosting site – to protect endangered species like the black cockatoos. Communicate a stronger commitment to their protection and outline a clear plan for habitat preservation, including planting and maintaining food sources to support their long-term survival. 3. Conduct suburb-level audits of green infrastructure to assess canopy coverage, species diversity, tree health and age to establish a benchmark for tracking progress and guiding succession planning. This is particularly important for identifying and planning the replacement of ageing trees – such as pine trees that provide a critical food source for endangered black cockatoos – by planting additional pines and other complementary food-source species to sustain long-term habitat needs. 4. Analyse urban heat island effects using thermal and land surface data to identify and map vulnerable areas requiring targeted greening interventions. This ensures that the strategy is data-driven and actionable. 5. Establish a 10-year strategy (2025–2035) with phased milestones, supported by three-yearly reviews and five-yearly public consultation, to ensure long-term accountability and community engagement.</p>
<p>1. More emphasis needs to be on the South Perth foreshore. At the moment it is dry and barren. No trees or nature. This needs urgent action and this UGS document does not have clearly defined goals to change this. 2. Collier Reserve and other similar public green spaces need to be preserved. In fact, they need more attention. Players, spectators and park users would benefit from greater tree planting and shade. 3. Collier Reserve and surrounding areas have been identified as green wildlife corridors. More food source and habitat preservation are essential for black cockatoos because they are starving and numbers declining. Please include Collier reserve as a priority for Urban Greening. We cannot let this space become exclusively used for a select few. We can't afford to let this opportunity pass. Please make this reserve a beautiful place for both community members by clearly identifying an implementation framework and timeline.</p>

Collier Reserve is a wonderful green space used by many members of the public for a multitude of reasons. This space could be developed further with planting to increase canopy, shade and usability for all players, spectators and park users. Collier Reserve has also been identified as a green wildlife corridor. Planning for habitat preservation and planting food sources would assist with the protection of endangered species such as the black cockatoos that roost in this area. Ryrie avenue (Eastern end) has housing on only one side. The other side of the road could be an area of urban greening potential. This would assist with wildlife corridors especially the black cockatoos. There is also a need to plant more pine trees between Hayman ave and Blamey st. The pine trees that are currently there are due to die soon. What is the succession plan for shade, cooling and wildlife? The South Perth Foreshore needs more trees. Currently it is unbearable in summer. People can still enjoy views with trees.
Maybe offer alternative solutions to those who want to protect their 'view'. Greening is much more important than views. You can't buy views.
Provision around private property tree asset maintenance. We need to have stricter provisions
The foreshore desperately needs allot more trees and shade as it's such a hot area and there is no where for oriole to sit: lie under trees and enjoy the vista . No one owns a view so our council needs to be stronger with a minority of people who believe they own the view as long the foreshore. We as rate payers and broader community deserve more shade and protection from our harsh sun.
More specific direction needed - strategy is way too vague. For example - speak to: 1.the protection of street trees and verge greening from competing uses (e.g. new driveways, parking etc) and impermeable treatments (e.g. artificial turf), and during construction. 2.the protection of parkland and tree canopy from erosion by private or restricted uses. 3.Wandalism of public trees and greening and how the City will seek to reduce this. 4.Foreshore areas and balancing resident views versus public and environmental amenity. 5.Street tree provision and landowner demands versus neighborhood shade and cooling. 6.Current hot spots and priority treatment. 7. Priority wildlife corridors and gaps. 8. More frequent canopy cover and thermal imaging 9. Can this strategy ensure that the trees on the 62 hectares of Aquinas College including its Bush Forever Mt Henry Peninsular can be protected and Aquinas encouraged to be good custodians of the environment they have been gifted 10. No end date for Strategy 11. Information about the protection of key public open green spaces 12. Detailed attention to wildlife corridors
No Real Protections The plan talks about protecting green spaces and trees but doesn't explain how—especially for street trees, parks, and areas under development pressure. Too Vague There are no clear rules, targets, or timelines. It sounds nice, but without numbers or laws, nothing is guaranteed to happen. Private Property Ignored The City says private land isn't part of the plan—even though cutting down trees on private land affects the whole community and makes our suburbs hotter. No Action on Heat & Development The plan doesn't show how it will cool hot spots, stop tree loss from driveways, or protect green corridors from infill development. Weak Follow-Through There's no clear budget, no plan for who's responsible, and no yearly report card so we can track progress. Community Role is Too Light It says people can help, but doesn't explain how—no real programs, support, or long-term partnerships (like with Traditional Owners or local groups).
Yes there is a lot of nice to have wording but no real targets, objectives, funding proposed and timelines to make any of this really happen over time.
None
It would seem that this document is not designed to include specific actions and we understand that. However, it does require a commitment to a clearly articulated action plan, developed with the community and with a reporting cycle back to the community.
As above.
Huge gaps of actual work to build canopy rather than endless consultation. JUST DO IT and ensure developers held to account
specific targets to allow the council to achieve the goals
I'd love to see our river bank to be more like that balbuk reserve
1. Enforceability and Accountability - Specific local laws, planning controls, or regulatory mechanisms to enforce tree protection, green space preservation, or development requirements. 2. Clear Targets and Metrics - Quantitative goals (e.g. "% increase in canopy cover by 2030", "X trees planted per year"), baselines, or performance indicators. 3. Private Property Inclusion - Acknowledgment of the role of trees and greening on private land, and strategies to influence or regulate this space (e.g. incentives, guidelines, education, or development codes). 4. Stronger Integration with Urban Planning - Requirements for urban greening in planning schemes, rezoning assessments, or development applications - especially in high-density or infill areas. 5. Heat and Climate Risk Response - A more focused strategy on urban heat island mitigation, vulnerable populations, and extreme climate events (e.g. shaded routes, cooling networks). 6. Governance and Oversight - Identification of who is responsible for implementing, reviewing, and reporting on the strategy (e.g. dedicated team or oversight body). 7. Community Power-Sharing - Mechanisms for community co-design, formal decision-making roles, or resourcing for community-led greening efforts. 8. Biodiversity Specifics - Species lists, habitat mapping, or protection plans for endangered flora/fauna. 9. Budget and Resourcing Plan - A financial strategy or budget estimates to show how this work will be sustained over time. 10. Transparency and Public Reporting - Commitment to publish data, annual reports, or allow public access to greening outcomes.
No
Yes. Most importantly - Private land greening is not addressed. Most of the land area of the City of South Perth is private land, which is critical area to encourage and protect canopy and encourage greening. There is no consideration of how the lack of rainfall / availability of water in the future will impact this plan. No specific targets or timeframes; the strategy lacks measurable goals for canopy cover or greening (e.g., % canopy by 20??, distance to green area etc), making progress hard to track. No consideration of resourcing or a budget; there's no clear plan for funding or implementing the strategy. Urban greening isn't mandated in local planning; policies are easily ignored. Lack of South Perth-specific analysis: No detailed data on current green spaces, canopy cover, species, or urban heat, leaving gaps in understanding local needs. There's information in the Strategy about street trees all having been planted at the same time (so presumably reaching end of life at the same time), but no ideas about how to manage that eg commencing replanting. There are no mechanisms to prevent tree loss or degradation on public or private land. Especially protection of verge / street trees whilst construction / development takes place (bonds?) No climate change response; the strategy doesn't clearly link to resilience planning or emissions reduction efforts. There's no system to guide decision-making on where to focus greening efforts. Unclear strategy duration: No end date (e.g., 5, 10 years) or review timeline. Challenges listed are too broad and not specific to South Perth. Traditional Ecological Knowledge or Indigenous-led greening initiatives are barely considered.
Add 1.2.2 add another point that Shrub removal is considered as a last resort. Or at least removal of a shrub is replaced by another or more shrubs to protect the smaller bird species. For example a large amount of dense bushes have been removed from the northern side of the oval on Thelma St, west of the transfer station and although a lot of trees have been planted, the removal of the bushy shrubs has removed cover for small birds. At 2.4.1 Change to Aim for at least one street tree on every verge subject space, suitability and accessibility. This would encourage those with the space to have more than one street tree vital for lowering the temperature of our streets. At 3.2.1 - very much in agreement as local species are not so attractive as Eastern States varieties to Rainbow Lorikeets - a invasive bird species which is aggressively out competing our hollow tree nesting species including our local parrots including Red-capped Parrot which is only found in southwestern Australia and night birds such as the Southern Boobook Owl. Other gaps - no timeline for achieving planting goals to ensure that this is not just a "feel good - do nothing document". - Greening Corridor - how is this defined. - nothing about ensuring retaining plants & trees on residential blocks. - Expecting there will be more high rise development there should be a corresponding green area offset of a significant size to match population density. Part 3. Only allows those who have an email address to stay informed in this process.
Beyond by knowledge or expertise. Is is a sound, logical incitive doco ...!! :-)
Yes. Verge maintenance including footpaths.
When will the tree canopy strategy be implemented along Mill Point Road along the entire foreshore and the foreshore themselves. Little shade for families during summer and zero canopy in place.
Green wildlife corridors have not been identified or prioritised. Collier Reserve is a prime example of this. CR and its surrounds are a major roosting site for black cockatoos. These corridors need stronger commitment to their protection and habitat preservation. Planting of their food sources in these areas are essential to their survival. There appears to be little solid plans to look at replacing older trees e.g pine trees which are due to die shortly. These pine trees provide much-needed canopy but also are a black cockatoo food source. Protection of key community public open green spaces including Collier Reserve and its surrounds. To prevent privatisation or exclusive use redevelopment that could reduce tree cover or limit public access. Greater planting at this reserve would increase shade, usability for players, spectators, and park users.
The document is not a strategy as it does not provide tangible goals that can be measured along the journey eg targets temperatures and canopy etc. There is no roadmap to follow. Strategy definition A strategy is a detailed plan of action or policy designed to achieve a specific goal or objective, especially over a long period. It involves setting goals, determining how to achieve them, and mobilizing resources to execute the plan. In essence, it's the overall approach or roadmap for reaching a desired Goal.
Full of gaps everywhere. there is NO tree protection incentives on private property NO water catchment strategies NO mention of reducing house lighting or park lighting so nocturnal native animals can live in the area. NO incentives to encourage native vegetation of to plant trees. NO tree planting or native planting quotas. No community action whatsoever - except to "educate us". How demeaning. No strategy even on the once a year tree giveaway. The City's tree giveaway is so cheap and disappointing. 1 tree per house. Have you seen what other Councils do? Its all very, very disappointing. You have so many scientists and environmental people that live in this community - did you utilise them? I dont think so.
Undoubtedly

Should also address food security and green waste recycling.
Gaps - no criteria to measure outcomes and effectiveness - no process for setting up targets eg how are corridors identified or created, identifying priority areas or species.. - no consideration of offsets or mandatory provision of green space for development, especially infill and high rise
Push for commercial housing development to include green space . Not just cramming more cheap builds into tighter spaces .
Apart from the slower streets, nah.
Views should be maintained for residents. Established view corridors on James Mitchell park should be maintained.
In addition to gaps identified in earlier questions: South Perth and Neighborhood Context and Analysis. The strategy lacks South Perth and neighborhood specific context and analysis. High level data in Appendix 3 and a heat map are provided. But there is no analysis to provide an understanding of our current situation, what we have, what has been achieved to date and where the gaps are. (e.g. green spaces, canopy cover, species, health and age, urban heat analysis, green links and corridors and suburb profiles etc). Challenges and Opportunities The list of challenges is high level and could apply to any local government area and opportunities are not identified. No Identified End Date Is it a five year strategy, a 10 year strategy or a 20 year strategy? When will it be reviewed? This influences the content of the strategy, and it emphasizes the need for and nature of targets and monitoring.
Yes. I'd like to see a clear goal in the plan, such as, aiming to an increase of the current canopy within the south Perth City of 20%. Likewise, the strategies depicted in the plan are a bit vague in terms of how trees are going to be retained or replaced if needed.
8.1 Pillar 1: Protect 1.2 Protect trees; especially mature trees It would be great to also include a clause to encourage private landowners to protect mature trees during development. Perhaps including an incentive for landowners to protect trees could be useful in this regard. 8.2 Pillar 2: Enhance 2.4 Deliver equitable urban greening across the City Where space or services are a constraint and trees are not suitable for a verge, perhaps aim to plant one or two shrubs instead. This will still contribute to biodiversity and urban greening, and will greatly improve streetscape aesthetics. 2.5 Balance urban greening with urban development and the built environment Some streets in the City are wide and residents routinely park their cars in the street even when they have ample space on their property (e.g. Lawler/Tate St). Wide streets increase the urban heat effect. There is definitely scope to create some small street gardens in wider streets and increase the capacity for urban greening. There are some examples already in the City, like in Sandgate St. 8.4 Pillar 4: Connect and Support 4.3 Encourage intergenerational stewardship In areas of the foreshore where residents have shown a resistance to tree planting due to perceived impact to views, consider firstly planting low shrub layers and perhaps over time taller shrubs and scattered trees can be introduced consistent with the Right Plant, Right Place, Right Time concept.
Yes, untidy road verges
It's a multi faceted solution Including education- so we understand, so we care- then we will always choose to protect Managing development is paramount- why arnt housed double story to minimise land space?, why can a build be all house & no surrounding space to plant trees? And with the housing crises where are the tiny homes- addressing housing needs & environmental needs
Not that I can see
Yes there needs to be specific change of building codes when building on a block the set backs and building size relevant to block size need to change so as to reflect the sincerity and honest intent of the proposal. Allowing slash and burn on blocks then putting a building that has little or no room for trees or garden on the block is in direct conflict of the proposed plan.
I understand that it is a strategy document, not a schedule of activities. However, I did expect to see indicative timelines for its implementation.
As above, something about making existing parks nicer places, which is definitely an issue in Como.
No
I want to see existing trees on private land protected for the benefit of the community and enhancement of the environment as a whole given precedence over demand of individual land owners. More in line with councils in other states where the protection is a priority, regardless of location.
More protection of established trees. Less grass & more trees on South Perth foreshore.
No it is rubbish
In reference to development and where clearing of old homes / blocks to increase urban density occurs a required number of replacement trees / % of green canopy needs to be factored into all future developments.
Positive options for residents who don't want a large street tree planted on their verge, where there is minimal area for parking or it would restrict their only view from their residence. Lower ground covers could support this, and produce a positive environmental impact. Considerations should include how to keep street drains free of leaf fall. And a general move away from a minimum of 50% traditional grass for front verges. The impact of water usage for that historical restriction is no doubt significant across all of COSP.
Attention needs to be paid to developments that increase housing density to make sure that those increases are not at the expense of green space on the blocks being redeveloped. There are examples in Cottesloe of single house blocks, formerly 40% green, being split up to place 3 houses, with zero green space (and the removal of street trees to facilitate driveway access)
Consider adding Milestones to be achieved by certain years with a focus on urban greening in the early years to reap rewards in the future.
More rewinding on verges and banning of plastic grass
More trees in Sir James Mitchell Park
Yes there are gaps. I saw justification and objectives, but the document lacks clear methods and plans of how to achieve the goal.
yes, conservation of trees, conservation of birds and black cockatoos that are still present in south Perth but may totally disappear soon as there is not much to eat and few water holes for them.
"Plant literacy", "weed literacy" and engaging the whole community in "recognising and identifying and removing" weeds. Rewarding ratepayers who cannot develop their land because of large trees providing habitat and ecosystem with rate reductions for area providing the benefit, and assistance with pruning tree surgery. Help provide a more "circular greening" by providing pruning services for large trees so they can cost effectively be provided to the zoo for animal fodder.
Need targets for increasing canopy cover and urban greening. Similarly street trees as mandatory where physically possible. Tree protection on private land needs to be revisited.
Continuing to educate the public in planting bird and insect attracting plants (shrubs, ground covers and small trees) in their gardens, that are appropriate water wise, is really important.
Wildlife and habitat considerations and measures
Comprehensive
I could not see any gaps.
More pictures and case studies
No
There is almost no data used to address local issues and opportunities.

I am curious about whether soil health should be considered as part of this strategy. It has taken 10 years of organic soil improvement to allow our tree filled garden to reach a point of healthy ecosystem.
Protected bike lanes are extremely important for livability, with benefits to transiting in and out of spaces, decreasing noise and pollution (not to mention parking space requirements), and encouraging healthy habits. They're much easier to implement while you're already changing road- and verge-scapes, rather than trying to implement them later. I'd appreciate a stronger focus on incorporating protected bicycle lanes and routes into your plan. Thanks very much!
Is there any mention of the management of particular species, or species types, goals for protection and how the strategy will accommodate them.
I suppose when it talks about the need for investment to manage these priorities, it is silent on budget impacts etc.
It would be good if the strategy included 1:1 advice/support for residents who wish to plant out natives in their verge - I have tried but not being much of a gardener have had limited success. Personal advice would go a long way.
No.
No vision No mission No values No strategic goals SMART
I would like to see a lot more done to encourage/reward people for retaining trees and shrubbery on private land - in general but especially during development. Too often, the default action when building a new house or extending is to completely clear the block/backyard, including significant trees away from the building footprint and most of the topsoil. It's a great shame and a disgrace.
no
I believe that it should look at specifics such as increasing protection of current biodiverse green space areas. For example the Lakes area in the Hurlingham section of the foreshore should be protected as a reserve for wildlife habitat. Applying for it to be classified as a protected reserve would demonstrate councils commitment to our environment.
The issue of developers being able to clear land and chop down mature trees on private land is yet to be given the priority that is needed.
The big gap is ACTION to enhance green corridors outside the city boundaries with neighbouring council - to be specific: the Kensington Bushland is a Threatened Ecological Community. South Perth needs to ask what it can do to assist Vic Park to develop green corridors and reduce any adverse impacts from development in South Perth.
Address over clearing on private property

## Appendix C

### 1. Protect

- The City maintains its unique riverside location. Our stakeholders and community will have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.
- The City further protects vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, remnant bushland areas, and ecologically sensitive areas.

	Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	If you disagreed, please tell us why
1.1.1	Ensure urban greening initiatives and approaches prioritise, protect and promote biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species.	4			
1.1.2	Identify and protect green corridors to connect trees, understorey and groundcover with natural areas and green spaces, to ensure habitat and refuge for wildlife. Consider connections both within and outside the City's boundary.	4			
1.2.1	Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land.	4			
1.2.2	Tree removal is considered a last resort. All trees are assessed and remain in place until they must be removed, for example due to end of life or irreversible impacts from pest and disease, or water stress.	4			
1.3.1	Protect green spaces within the City recognising the social, mental and physical health benefits to the community.	4			

Post-it note by 1.3.1: Discourage synthetic turf on public parks



## 2. Enhance

- Enhance the City's environment and community wellbeing by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.

	Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	If you disagreed, please tell us why
2.1.1	Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.	3			
2.1.2	Urban greening delivery responds to local requirements and opportunities.	3			
2.1.3	Preferred tree and plant species will be updated to reflect right plant, right place, right time principles and criteria to guide decision-making at all levels of urban greening.	2	1		
2.2.1	Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to guide approaches to urban greening implementation.	3			
2.3.1	Identify opportunities to enhance community wellbeing on City land as well as guiding the community as to what they can do on their own properties such as creating waterwise verge gardens or micro-greening for balconies and courtyards.	2	1		
2.3.2	Assess and understand community needs to inform and prioritise urban greening approaches suitable for the location.	2	1		
2.4.1	Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility.	3			
2.4.2	Utilise data and decision support tools to prioritise where urban greening responses are most needed to ensure equitable access across the City.	3			
2.4.3	Locate and monitor areas of high urban heat, where urban greening or green space is lacking, and where there are vulnerable communities.	3			
2.5.1	Develop a coordinated approach with planning and design to ensure opportunities for urban greening are included in City-led development and retrofits.	3			
2.5.2	Build capacity to combine urban greening initiatives with stormwater management to reduce runoff.	3			
2.5.3	Investigate and develop design guidance for urban greening responses in space constrained areas.	3			
2.5.4	Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users.	3			
2.5.5	Apply Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles to enhance transport corridors.	3			

Post-it note by 2.1.1: How to measure this

### 3. Manage

- Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.

	Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	If you disagreed, please tell us why
3.1.1	Monitor, assess and maintain or improve vegetation and tree health.	3			
3.1.2	Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.	3			
3.1.3	Implement tree replacement strategies and programs.	4			
3.1.4	Utilise available resources, tools and research outcomes to inform management, record keeping and data management; and share knowledge and practices internally.	3			
3.1.5	Evaluate processes to improve outcomes and efficiency.	3			
3.2.1	Investigate climate resilient species (with a preference for WA natives) as part of the City's plant nursery operation and delivery.	3			
3.2.2	Determine species suitable to withstand future impacts of climate change, such as increased heat, reduced rainfall and extreme weather events.	4			
3.2.3	Work with all levels of government to understand species selection, with a focus on diversity to build resilience to pests and disease.				
3.2.4	Investigate integrated water management approaches, such as alternative sources, demand management and Water Sensitive Urban Design, to support urban greening.	3			
3.3.1	Understand affordability of different urban greening initiatives and prioritise funding and resourcing for urban greening design and development, implementation, monitoring and maintenance.	4			
3.3.2	Understand social, health and environmental benefits of urban greening, specific to the City, as part of funding decision-making to prioritise, support and manage.	3			
3.3.3	Investigate alternative funding and delivery mechanisms for urban greening.	3			
3.3.4	Understand the value of urban greening initiatives and trees as part of ongoing asset management.	4			

Post-it note by 3.2.1: Would it be more economical for the Council to buy trees from large nurseries rather than grow their own? (They could focus on small shrubs if need local species).

#### 4. Connect and support

- The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening.
- The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community.
- Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City.

	Do you agree with these strategic priorities, which guide how we will go about implementing urban greening in our City?	Agree	Neither agree nor disagree	Disagree	If you disagreed, please tell us why
4.1.1	Engage with traditional owners and knowledge holders.	1	1	1	
4.1.2	Work with the community to share knowledge and deliver urban greening projects.	3	2		
4.1.3	Collaborate and share knowledge and learnings with councils, industry and associations for better urban greening outcomes.		1		
4.1.4	Utilise research on innovative engineering solutions and maintenance techniques.	2			
4.2.1	Prioritise green spaces that are inclusive, safe and accessible to support the needs of a growing community and increased density.	3			
4.2.2	Prioritise urban greening and tree canopy cover to support cooling of community spaces.	3			
4.2.3	Inform and educate the community about the importance of protecting trees and enhancing urban greening at all scales of urban development.	3			
4.3.1	Encourage urban greening awareness, education and intergenerational responsibility for engagement, action and legacy.	2	1		
4.4.1	Prioritise community involvement and education.	3	1		
4.4.2	Investigate and implement incentives to encourage community involvement.	3	1		
4.4.3	Celebrate urban greening successes and share stories.	1	1		

**5. Do you have any general comments about the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

I'd like to see a bit of 'tough love' around street trees – it's not a choice if you have a street tree or not. You've said we're considering future generations and species extinction – let's Do it!

**6. Do you think there are any gaps in the draft Urban Greening Strategy document?**

Hi. Thank you for the opportunity to comment. I would love to see stronger goals (SMART) and directives – when will the plan start, what areas will be targeted, when and how will it be reassessed. It all sounds lovely, just need it more specific 😊

## Appendix D

Two pieces of written feedback were received by email from residents as follows:

**1)** “I find the draft principle (page 5) ‘protects, prioritises and enhances ecological systems’ needs altering. What if all residences were removed and replaced by trees (mature)? That would conform with the principle.

The bigger a residence the smaller the area for shade. ‘Mansion’ houses should be penalised through higher rates.

The concept of mature trees growing on Sir James Mitchell Park is a good one. When I have been to the Park I have noticed little activity in the open areas but low to good activity within or close to the treed areas.

It is important that roof solar devices should not be overshadowed by tree canopies, either from a residence or neighbour.”

### **2) City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025 - Feedback**

#### **1.2.1 Ensure existing trees are protected during development on City land.**

*At the Ordinary Council Meeting on the 23 April 2024 - Item 10.3.1. Council resolved:*

- 1. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 6 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, revokes P350.5 – Trees on Development Sites and Street Verges.*
- 2. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 4(1) of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, advertises draft Local Planning Policy – Tree Retention*

*Then at the Ordinary Council Meeting on 23 July 2024 - Item 10.3.1. Council resolved:*

- 1. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 4 (3) of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015 does not adopt draft Local Planning Policy – Tree Retention as contained within Attachment (a).*
- 2. Requests the Chief Executive Officer write to the State Government and request the State Government adopt a consistent position concerning trees on private property, to provide certainty on this issue.*

*As Council revoked P350.5 – Trees on Development Sites and Street Verges and now does not have a Local Planning Policy to protect trees. Can the City of South Perth please advise how the administration is currently and in the future able to protect trees during development on City land?*

*I also request that the City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025 include a strategy to adopted the WALGA Model Local Planning Policy Tree Retention. Council initially advertised TPS7 incorporating Tree Protection on private land in order to justify the increased density, and now we have no tree protection for large mature trees. Please adopt the Tree Protection Local Planning Policy.*

**1.2.2 Tree removal is considered a last resort. All trees are assessed and remain in place until they must be removed, for example due to end of life or irreversible impacts from pest and disease, or water stress.**

Over the last few years I have advise the City of a number of mature trees that were experiencing water stress due to verge irrigation watering system being cut off because of demolition and /or construction works being undertaken by a developer. Can the City urgently introduce a *Local Planning Policy* that requires the protection, care and maintenance during and after a development?

The City also needs to have a far higher level of oversight (additional compliance staff ) to ensure that developers comply with Tree Protection, Care and Maintenance and *Local Planning Policy* requirements.

**2.1.1 Increase urban greening, including tree canopy, based on ongoing measurement and analysis.**

*Appendix 3 of the draft City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025 should include the following table to compare the 2018-2023 **Urban Forest Strategy – Goals with the actual achievement for the same period,***

*Having this comparative table aligns with Council requirement to maintain Good Governance and sound oversight of current services and programs by having the best possible decision making processes and structures in place that are transparent and accountable, and having integrity when interacting with the community, businesses and with government.*

*It is critically important that Appendix 3 include a completed comparative table that clearly articulates what was physically achieved, what was not completed due to insufficient resources and the gaps that need to be addressed in the final draft of the City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy 2025.*

<b>2018-2023 Urban Forest Strategy - Goals</b>	<b>Achievements from 2018 – 2023</b>
Maintain current canopy coverage at 20% with no net loss	Please add current canopy coverage
Plant 7,500 street trees	4,899 street trees planted
Plant 2,500 trees on parks and reserves	799 parks and reserve trees planted
Plant 1,000 trees on school land	Please add the number of trees planted on school grounds
Increase species diversity	Please add data regarding the increase in species diversity that has been achieved
Identify all public space available for tree planting	Please outline the mechanism the City uses to identify available public space available for tree planting – Currently significant gaps exist between existing street trees
Develop a City Tree Management Plan	Please add the Street Tree Management Plan



*Increase nursery production by 25%*

*Investigate areas for improvement i.e. partnering opportunities, storm water capture, verge plantings, tree/street competitions*

*Increase the number of protected trees.*

*If the City is to meet its goal, trees on private property must be protected and additional plantings must be encouraged. The City will develop new actions to protect its urban forest, including investigating green walls and roofs, increasing trees on private property, mapping and responding to vulnerability and improving City policy.*

*It is intended that this strategy will improve the perception of trees, including their contribution to human and environmental wellbeing, and ultimately lead to their protection into the future.*

– Revised in 2015, [street-tree-management-plan.pdf](#)

It appears that this document is yet to updated

*423,986 plants produced in the City's nursery*

*An increase of 248% in nursery production*

*The above 2018-2023 figures do not correspond to the number of planting achieved in the City of South Perth*

Please add specific actions taken to improve partnering opportunities, storm water capture, verge plantings, tree /street competitions

Please add that at the Ordinary Council Meeting on Tuesday 23 July, City of South Perth Council resolved not to adopt the draft Local Planning Policy – Tree Retention.

Instead, an alternative motion proposed by Mayor Greg Milner, was presented to Council and adopted.

#### ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETINGS

23 April 2024 - Item 10.3.1. That Council:

1. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 6 of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, revokes P350.5 – Trees on Development Sites and Street Verges.

2. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 4(1) of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015, advertises draft Local Planning Policy – Tree Retention

23 July 2024 - Item 10.3.1. That Council:

1. Pursuant to Schedule 2, Part 2, Clause 4 (3) of the Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015 does not adopt draft Local Planning Policy – Tree Retention as contained within Attachment (a).

2. Requests the Chief Executive Officer write to the State Government and request the State Government adopt a consistent

position concerning trees on private property, to provide certainty on this issue.

**Note : the City currently maintains, 21,394 street trees, 15 environmental reserves and has installed 9 bird waterers and 100 fauna boxes**

**2.4.1 Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility.**

The 2018-2023 **Urban Forest Strategy** – states that it was a Goal to “Identify all public space available for tree planting”.

*Can the City please advise if the 2018-2023 goal was achieved?*

*What is the estimated number of additional street trees?*

*What would be the estimated cost to plant and establish the estimated additional street trees?*

*Has the estimated additional funding to plant and establish the required number of street trees been listed in the 10 year Long Term Financial Plan and the annual budget?*

Considering the resources that were provided as part of the 2018-2023 **Urban Forest Strategy and the outcomes delivered, the Urban Greening Strategy 2025 “Aim for one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility”** needs to be far more ambitious otherwise the tree canopy will continue to decline

**2.4.3 Locate and monitor areas of high urban heat, where urban greening or green space is lacking, and where there are vulnerable communities.**

As a community we just do not want to have locate and monitor urban heat loads, we require that the Local Planning Policy’s address the built form to reduce or eliminate high urban heat loads and in addition mature trees on provide property are protect using the *WALGA Model Local Planning Policy* and that significant additional trees are planted and maintained .

*The **Urban Greening Strategy 2025** should as a minimum for healthy, sustainable suburbs have a 30% tree canopy cover. Can the City please include the 30% canopy cover into the **Urban Greening Strategy 2025** ?*

**2.5.4 Consider current limitations of existing transport corridors and implement urban greening solutions to ensure shade and cooling for pedestrians, cyclists and active transport users.**

Urgent action is required to amend the Street Tree Planting Procedures to ensure that future street trees are planted at closer spacing along verges and adjacent to pedestrian and cycling paths . Having the trees planted at closer spacings will ultimately achieve increased tree shade canopy. Currently the street tree plantings are too far apart and as

a consequence the urban heat load increases and the high Ultraviolet (UV) radiation light reduces the opportunity to use the paths during the day

In addition there is a lack of trees and shade on large sections of our foreshore reserves and particularly along the pedestrian and cycling paths. Can the City please include a Strategy to address this issue and allocate funding to plant trees that will provide shade and environmental amenity and at the same time provides vista of the river foreshore

### **3.1.2 Track canopy cover, trees planted and success rates.**

I have observed over a number of years that when dead street trees have been removed that they are frequently not replaced in the following winter planting season. As a result I have written to the City to request the planting and even in the next planting season the street trees are not planted.

It should be mandatory that at least one or more street trees are planted and maintained on the Council verge to provide shade, environmental habitat, to assist in reducing the urban heat load and reduce exposure to Ultraviolet (UV) radiation exposure.



# Urban Greening Strategy (UGS) 2025 – 2050





## Executive Summary

The City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy (the Strategy) provides long term guidance for creating a resilient, healthy and diverse green liveable place for all: people, fauna and flora. The Strategy considers a wide range of greening initiatives, including green corridors, urban parks and foreshores, community education and incentive programs, policy and advocacy efforts, and sustainable funding mechanisms. It promotes an informed and place-based approach to deliver outcomes and benefits for both community and environment —such as cooling the city, enhancing biodiversity, improving public health, and increasing liveability —alongside the challenges, including maintenance, equity of access, and the pressures of urban development.

The Strategy is guided by four key pillars: protect; enhance; manage; connect and support. Each pillar includes goals, and objectives to guide action and investment required to achieve the City's urban greening vision. Informed by extensive stakeholder and community feedback, the Strategy presents what is possible: green corridors to connect communities and ecological systems; verges, parks and open spaces revitalised with climate-resilient vegetation and trees; cool and inviting places accessible by all; and ongoing support from a knowledgeable, engaged and caring community.

Implementation plans will be developed to guide on-ground delivery, with measurable targets and performance indicators to ensure accountability and track progress over time to set the direction for the City of South Perth as a green, liveable, and resilient place for generations to come.

**Kaardjiniin Nidja Nyungar Whadjuk Boodjar Koora Nidja Djining Noonakoort kaartdijin wangkiny, maam, gnarnk and boordier Nidja Whadjul kura kura.**

We acknowledge and pay our respects to the traditional custodians of this land, the Whadjuk people of the Noongar nation and their Elders past, present and future.

The City of South Perth is sited on Beeloo Noongar country, as part of the Whadjuk Noongar community, where the traditional owners have maintained a deep connection to the land for thousands of years. The Beeloo Noongar people, also known as the river people, lived in harmony with the environment, managing it sustainably. Noongars who used this area were known as Gareen and their place was Gareenup.

Implementation of urban greening initiatives throughout the City provide an opportunity to build cultural awareness and maintain plant species indigenous to the local area.

## Why are we developing this strategy?

The City of South Perth Urban Greening Strategy (the Strategy) sets the high-level direction for achieving a greener City of South Perth for all. It provides long-term approaches to protecting, enhancing and managing urban greening in public spaces. This includes trees and tree canopy; mature trees; vegetation such as shrubs, understorey, and groundcovers; remnant bushland; micro-greening; and green infrastructure integrated with built form.

### What is the purpose of the Strategy?

The Strategy provides long term guidance to support decisions and approaches that aim to address the opportunities and challenges with protecting, enhancing and managing urban greening within the City.

The Strategy is informed by local context, research and extensive stakeholder and community engagement, focusing on how the City can lead by example via urban greening approaches on City owned and managed land. It applies to all City locations: foreshores, parks, gardens, recreational spaces, open spaces, streetscapes, bushland, buildings and environmental reserves.

The strategy will be used to guide the following:

- **Delivery** – by setting clear priorities to inform future decisions, implementation plans and on-ground projects
- **Investment** – by guiding budget allocation and external funding opportunities
- **Measurable outcomes** – by establishing clear goals, objectives and performance measures that serve as benchmarks for progress.

Overall, the Strategy demonstrates the importance of urban greening, including tree canopy, as fundamental to achieving the vision of the Strategy as a resilient, healthy and diverse green liveable place for all: people, fauna and flora.

### What are the challenges ?

**Climate impacts:** A drying climate, reduced rainfall, the Urban Heat Island (UHI) effect and more extreme weather events present challenges for maintaining a healthy urban greening environment.

**Population growth:** Population increase and urbanisation lead to infill development, changing urban form with smaller gardens, reduced availability of planting space, and loss of trees on private property.

**Limited Resources:** Competing priorities for funding and finite availability of land restricts the City's ability to address identified gaps.

**Biodiversity loss:** An ageing tree population and pest and disease are contributing to biodiversity loss.



## Why is urban greening important?

### What is urban greening?

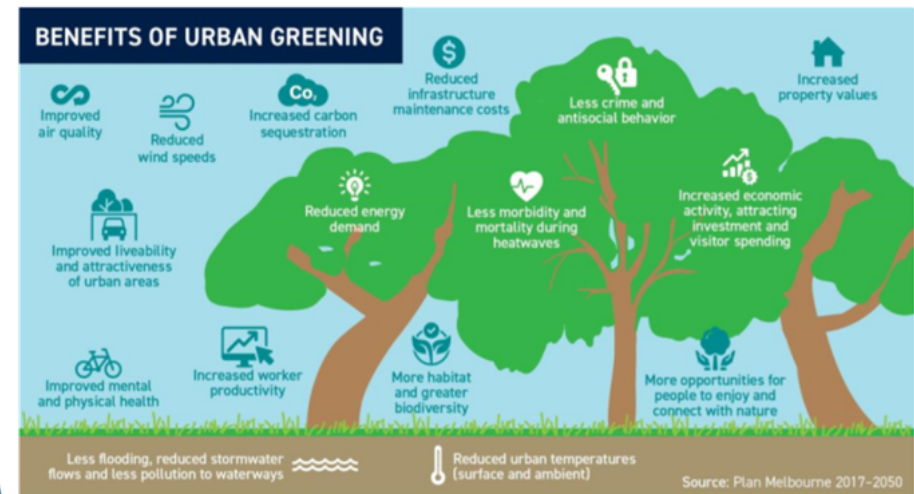
Urban greening is about making cities healthy and attractive for both the ecosystems they support and the communities that live, work, visit and recreate. It involves retaining and planting trees and vegetation and ensuring our neighbourhoods have adequate habitat, shade and UV protection during hot weather. It is about increasing the amount of nature around urban areas.

Urban greening is an important part of the City's plans to improve the liveability of our suburbs as they grow and develop. Trees and plants selected as part of urban greening should be resilient against pests, diseases and drought or drying weather conditions. Urban greening also aims to retain and enhance habitat with native plants for our native animals and birds.

Urban greening covers a range of scales and includes irrigated grass, parks, street trees, low and mid storey planting, remnant vegetation, as well as green infrastructure such as vegetation systems on City buildings and microscale vegetation in City laneways, balconies and courtyards.

### What are the benefits of urban greening?

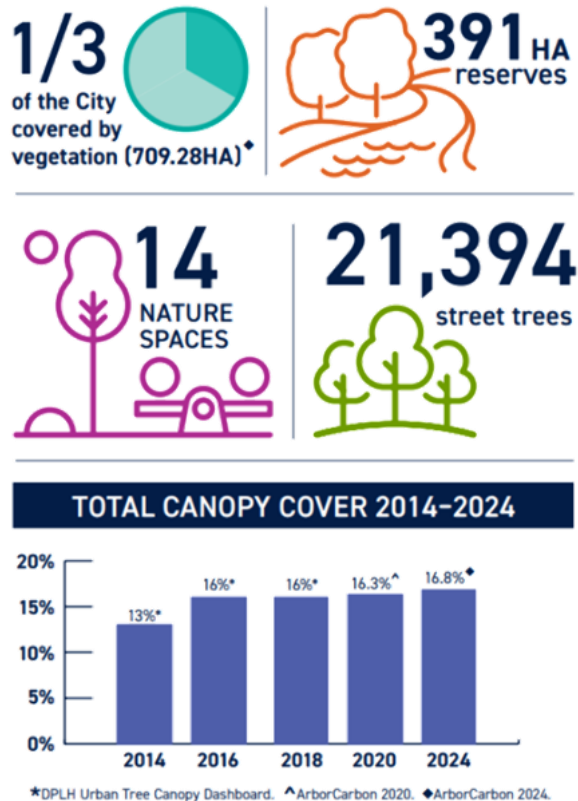
Urban greening provides a wide range of environmental, social, psychological, recreational and economic benefits for our community.



## What is the situation?

This is our situation as measured in 2024.

### Urban Greening in 2024



### Urban heat map in 2024

The Urban Heat Island (UHI) effect is created in built-up areas which absorb more heat compared to rural or green areas. Urban heat islands can be created in cities and suburbs through the storage and reflection of solar radiation (heat).

As vegetation and trees are removed from the landscape, their natural cooling effect is lost. The effects of urban heat islands can be reduced by green spaces and vegetation, which can cool local environments.

Areas with hotter surface temperatures include buildings with darker roof colours, impervious or synthetic playing/sport surfaces, synthetic turf, dark asphalt, grass in poor condition, bare soil, and areas with lower tree canopy.

Analysis of urban heat mapping captured in April 2024 indicates trends of locations or surfaces that are hotter or cooler.



## What has guided the development of the Strategy?

The Strategy builds on previous City of South Perth strategies and plans, including the Urban Forest Strategy 2018-2023. Relevant City strategies, policies, guidelines and management plans were reviewed to align direction and focus, with key themes including biodiversity, prioritising waterwise plants and irrigation, erosion control, heat mitigation, amenity, and community awareness and education.\*

### What is the strategic alignment of the UGS?

The Strategy aligns with Strategic Community Plan 2021 – 2031 vision: *“A City of active places and beautiful spaces. A connected community with easily accessible, vibrant neighbourhoods and a unique sustainable natural environment”*. Key areas of alignment include:

#### Community

Our diverse community is inclusive, safe, connected and engaged.

#### Environment (Built and Natural)

Sustainable, liveable, diverse and welcoming neighbourhoods that respect and value the natural and built environment.

### What is the broader context of the UGS?

There are international efforts to address, reverse and halt biodiversity loss via the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework<sup>1</sup>. Australia has adopted the framework and developed approaches for implementation via Australia's Strategy for Nature 2024-2030<sup>2</sup>.

At a State level, the WA Government is preparing an Urban Greening Strategy for the Perth and Peel regions (2025), recognising the significant social, economic and environmental benefits.

### How were stakeholders and the community engaged?

The City of South Perth undertook an inclusive, comprehensive and representative three-stage stakeholder and community engagement process, with outcomes informing the Strategy and ongoing implementation.

- **Stage 1: Broad Engagement** – Through a survey and two pop-up events, the community provided input into the Strategy's development. One outcome was the six draft principles, which were refined in Stage 2.
- **Stage 2: Deliberative Panel** – Aha! Consulting facilitated workshops attended by 38 people representing the City's demographic. The 38 panel members worked collaboratively over two days to recommend urban greening priorities. Independent consultants Josh Byrne & Associates took on board the panel's priorities to write the draft Urban Greening Strategy.
- **Stage 3: Community Feedback** – Through a feedback form and two drop-in sessions, the community provided comment on the strategic priorities in the draft Urban Greening Strategy document. This feedback was taken into consideration when finalising the Urban Greening Strategy to present to Council.

For further detail of the stakeholder engagement process, see Appendix 1.

\* The Strategy supersedes a number of City documents that previously provided urban greening direction. See Appendix 2. <sup>1</sup> [www.cbd.int/gbf](https://www.cbd.int/gbf) <sup>2</sup> [www.dcceew.gov.au](https://www.dcceew.gov.au)



## What was considered in developing the Strategy?

In developing the Strategy, the Deliberative Panel identified urban greening priority approaches which were used to develop the key elements of the Strategy.

### What we considered: Urban Greening Principles

Principles to guide the Strategy reflect what is highly valued in the City. Protecting and enhancing ecological systems and biodiversity that are core to the City's identity and include consideration of vegetation, soil and water management. Building resilience to the impacts of climate change, particularly around issues of urban heat is required. Ensuring resourcing for delivery and equitable investment to deliver benefits across all parts of the City is considered a priority. There is an opportunity to consider future generations and the ongoing legacy of ensuring there are healthy urban green spaces.

### What we considered: Urban Greening Options

Urban greening options for each of the key areas were identified. Those with high levels of support included:

- Strategically planting trees that are climate resilient for street trees and verges.
- Creating intentional spaces, providing more shade and understorey planting, and equity of access on South Perth foreshore.
- Increased tree planting for shade along roads, paths and around playgrounds, and planting to support wildlife corridors on Clontarf, Waterford, Salter Point foreshore.
- Improving underutilised parks and reserves with greening to passive spaces and perimeters, prioritising habitat, including species diversity, using hydrozoning, and consider multiple use functions.

### What we considered: Risks and Opportunities

Urban greening take many forms across the City, including street trees and verges; South Perth foreshore; Clontarf, Waterford, Salter Point foreshore; and parks and reserves. Each has its own risks to consider, as well as opportunities for better urban greening outcomes. By examining these areas in detail, key themes emerged for addressing urban greening in the City.

**Opportunities** include flora and fauna; education and communication; community participation and initiatives; project planning, development and design; and liveability.

**Risks** include lack of community support; climate change; delayed implementation; budget; lack of strategic buy in and maintenance.

### What we considered: Priority approaches for the Strategy

Priority approaches for the strategy were identified and included:

- Prioritise funding for urban greening.
- Maximise community involvement and shared ownership.
- Conserve existing green areas first.
- Create linkages and habitat for wildlife.
- Increase canopy and understorey planting.
- Create shaded active transport connections.
- Replace trees with diverse, climate and disease resistant species.
- Set targets for urban canopy and other outcomes measures.

## What was considered in developing the Strategy?

### What we considered: Funding approach

The Strategy has been developed to balance the benefits of urban greening with the City's limited resources and competing priorities. Implementation plans will be developed from the Urban Greening Strategy.

Approved initiatives from the implementation plans will be included in the City's Annual Budget and built into service and project delivery planning.

The Strategy has been designed to align with the City's current funding levels.

### What we considered: Private property

The City recognises the importance of urban greening and tree protection on private property to achieve urban greening aspirations.

Tree protection on private property is considered through the planning process.

The community will be encouraged to protect, enhance and maintain urban greening on their own properties, be supported to actively participate in a collaborative approach for delivery, and engage in ongoing learning about the importance of urban greening and tree canopy cover.

## What will guide our decision making?

Guiding principles serve as the foundation for how we approach urban greening, shaping decision-making and setting expectations for the planning, delivery, and maintenance of community assets.

An outcome from stakeholder and community engagement was the development and refinement of six key principles to underpin urban greening approaches. The principles are designed to be enduring and encompassing, guiding the City in its delivery and implementation of the Strategy for future generations, and have been integrated into the Strategy's pillars, goals, objectives and strategic priorities.

### Guiding Principles

Protects,  
prioritises, and  
enhances  
ecological systems

Contributes to  
beautiful, healthy  
places for  
everyone to enjoy

Builds climate  
resilience

Balances  
affordability with  
impact and  
urgency

Supports a growing  
community

Fosters  
intergenerational  
stewardship



## How will we meet our challenges?

By anticipating the challenges of the next 25 years, we have identified four key pillars that will shape and guide our future actions.

### Our vision for urban greening

*The City of South Perth will be a resilient, healthy and diverse green liveable place for all: people, fauna and flora.*

#### Pillar 1 Protect



Protect first, restore second, supports the overarching approach of the City of South Perth community.

**Goal:** The City's ecologically sensitive riverside environment is protected as a community asset. The City's vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces are further protected. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, and remnant bushland areas. Our stakeholders and community have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.

#### Pillar 2 Enhance



Achieving the vision requires going beyond current urban greening efforts.

**Goal:** The City's environment and community wellbeing is enhanced by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.

#### Pillar 3 Manage



Long term urban greening requires care, expertise, science and technology, funding and community support.

**Goal:** Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.

#### Pillar 4 Connect and support



Success relies on leadership as well as collaboration, education and community ownership.

**Goal:** The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening. The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community. Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City.

## What do we need to deliver the Urban Greening Strategy?

We are committed to balancing our community's needs and aspirations with what is affordable. Making decisions about funding urban greening initiatives requires ongoing balancing of affordability, impact and urgency.



Figures correct as at financial year 2024/2025.

### What investment is required?

Urban greening is a long-term investment. While grants can help with the initial costs – like planting trees or building green infrastructure – they don't usually cover ongoing maintenance. This means the City must fund regular upkeep, which can put pressure on its budget. Like other public assets, trees provide value but also come with costs that vary depending on their type, location and care needs.

The community also plays an important role in greening – by looking after private gardens and trees, volunteering, or supporting local projects.

To meet long-term greening goals, sustainable funding is essential. The City's Long Term Financial Plan guides future spending, while the Annual Budget outlines what will be funded each year. Each year, priority initiatives from the Urban Greening Implementation Plan will be considered for funding. Any new investment will need to be balanced with other budget needs and competing pressures on rates.

### How will we monitor and improve the Strategy?

The Strategy will be delivered through the Urban Greening Implementation Plan (the plan). The plan will set out actions to help achieve the Strategy's goals over four years. It will include clear priorities, timelines, responsibilities and targets so progress can be measured.

Each year, the City will review the plan's actions to help shape the annual budget. The full plan will be updated every four years when the Strategy is reviewed. Progress on budgeted actions will be reported to the Audit, Risk and Governance Committee, and summarised in the Annual Report.

Results against key performance targets will also be reported based on designated reporting timeframes. While tracking tree canopy and vegetation cover is important, no single measure can show success due to the range of goals involved. Regular review and improvement will help ensure the City's urban greening work is effective, long-lasting and delivers benefits for the community and environment.



## Protect

### GOALS (what does the future look like):

- The City's ecologically sensitive riverside environment is protected as a community asset.
- The City's vegetation, tree canopy, and green spaces are further protected. This includes mature trees, newly planted trees, remnant and bushland areas.
- Our stakeholders and community have an important role as caretakers and protectors of ecological systems.

### OBJECTIVES (We want to)

- Protect ecological systems
- Protect trees; especially mature trees
- Protect green spaces

### STRATEGIC PRIORITIES (We will prioritise)

- Protecting and promoting biodiversity of flora and fauna, especially endangered and vulnerable species
- Identifying and protecting green corridors and wildlife habitats
- Protecting existing trees during development on City land
- Removing trees on City land is considered a last resort
- Protection of public open space to provide social, mental and physical health benefits to the community

### PERFORMANCE MEASURES (We will measure success by)

- Four yearly measurement of canopy cover and urban heat
- Urban heat data used to prioritise projects
- Survival rates of trees



## Enhance

### GOAL:

- The City's environment and community wellbeing is enhanced by expanding existing urban greening and incorporating innovative nature positive design responses.

### OBJECTIVES (We want to)

- Put the right plant in the right place, at the right time (RRR)
- Enhance biodiversity
- Increase beautiful, healthy places for community wellbeing
- Deliver equitable urban greening across the City
- Balance urban greening with urban development and the built environment

### STRATEGIC PRIORITIES (We will prioritise)

- Increasing urban greening including tree canopy
- Responding to local requirements and opportunities in urban greening delivery
- Updating preferred tree and plant species to align with RRR principles
- Using Water and Biodiversity Sensitive Urban Design principles
- Consideration of community needs in urban greening approaches and locations
- Having one street tree on every verge, subject to space, suitability and accessibility
- Utilising data and tools to prioritise urban greening responses
- Locating and monitoring areas of urban heat, urban greening gaps and vulnerable communities
- Opportunities to include urban greening in City-led developments and retrofits
- Combining urban greening and stormwater management to reduce runoff
- Developing design guidance for space constrained areas
- Shade for transport corridors

### PERFORMANCE MEASURES (We will measure success by)

- Number of trees/plants planted and locations
- Type of species and number of plants produced by the City's nursery
- Increase diversity of planted species





## Manage

### GOAL:

- Long term greening outcomes are achieved by investing in resourcing and management of right people, right funding and right practices.

### OBJECTIVES (We want to)

- Improve the system for managing the canopy and urban greening
- Effectively manage tree canopy and urban greening
- Build resilience through species diversity and type
- Balance affordability, impact and urgency

### STRATEGIC PRIORITIES (We will prioritise)

- Maintaining or improving vegetation and tree health
- Tree replacement strategies and programs
- Monitoring, assessment and effective management of data and knowledge
- Continuous improvement of processes and alternative delivery mechanisms
- Utilising climate, pest and disease resilient species
- Integrated water management approaches
- Understanding the affordability of different urban greening initiatives
- Funding (own source and seeking external) for urban greening initiatives
- Considering urban greening benefits during decision making
- Value urban greening and trees as part of asset management

### PERFORMANCE MEASURES (We will measure success by)

- Four yearly measurement of canopy cover and urban heat
- Vegetation and tree health
- Type of species and number of plants produced by the City's nursery
- Increase diversity of planted species
- Successful external funding provided for urban greening initiatives



## Connect and support

### GOALS:

- The City has active partnerships and collaborates with stakeholders to protect, enhance and manage urban greening.
- The City demonstrates leadership and supports education and urban greening efforts in the community.
- Our community has a connection, is engaged and has a sense of ownership for urban greening in the City

### OBJECTIVES (We want to)

- Increase working collaboratively
- Provide for a growing community
- Encourage intergenerational stewardship
- Support and encourage the community

### STRATEGIC PRIORITIES (We will prioritise)

- Sharing knowledge with community, local governments, industry and associations
- Using research to guide innovative solutions
- Inclusive, safe and accessible green spaces
- Cooling of communal spaces
- Encouraging urban greening awareness, intergenerational responsibility and for engagement, action and legacy
- Community education, incentives and involvement
- Engaging with traditional owners and knowledge holders
- Celebrating successes and sharing stories

### PERFORMANCE MEASURES (We will measure success by)

- Number and type of engagement activities
- Number and type of incentive programs
- Community satisfaction

## Appendix 1: Stakeholder and community engagement

The City of South Perth engaged stakeholders and community to support the development of the Strategy. An inclusive, comprehensive and representative community engagement process was undertaken, with outcomes informing the Strategy and ongoing implementation.

Staff representing a cross-section of City divisions, teams and roles related to urban greening and stakeholder and community engagement, were engaged in internal Strategy development meetings and workshops. This input allowed for reflection on the previous City of South Perth Urban Forest Strategy (2018-2023), commentary on current practices and ideas shared for future visions, success and outcomes.

The City engaged consultants Aha! Consulting to conduct an independent stakeholder and community engagement process to understand the community aspirations, priorities and preferred approaches to urban greening in the City of South Perth. A three stage process was developed.

### Stage 1: Broad engagement

**Aim:** To provide an opportunity for the wider community to provide input into the development of the Strategy (10 September – 14 October 2024).  
**Approach:** Survey; Pop-up events; Your Say South Perth website.

**Outcome:**

- 345 survey responses (online and available as hard copy).
- 171 people attended two Pop-Up events (18 September and 5 October). Opportunity to have targeted discussions with staff, view proposed initiatives, explore urban heat data and contribute ideas.
- 9 ideas contributed on the Ideas Board on the Your Say South Perth website (26 September – 31 October), and 1 written submission received.
- See: Aha! Consulting Stage One Stakeholder Engagement Outcomes Report (2024) at [yoursay.southperth.wa.gov.au/urban-greening-strategy](https://yoursay.southperth.wa.gov.au/urban-greening-strategy)

### Stage 2: Deliberative panel

**Aim:** To facilitate an informed, inclusive and representative decision-making process with stakeholders and community members representing a broad cross section of the City of South Perth as part of a deliberative panel. The panel aimed to work collaboratively to discuss and recommend priorities for the Strategy.

**Approach:** 38 Panel members represented a broad cross section of the City of South Perth. Participation included:

- Induction: Thursday 6 February 2025.
- Panel Day 1: Saturday 8 February 2025.
- Panel Day 2: Saturday 22 February 2025.

**Panel remit:** To recommend urban greening priorities in the City of South Perth, that best balance the needs of the community and the natural environment for future generations.

**Outcome:**

The Deliberative Panel Report (February 2025). This report was used by independent consultants Josh Byrne & Associates to take on board the panel's priority approaches when writing the draft Urban Greening Strategy.

### Stage 3: Feedback on draft Urban Greening Strategy

**Aim:** To provide the community with an opportunity to comment on the draft Urban Greening Strategy (6 – 27 May 2025).

**Approach:** The draft Urban Greening Strategy was available for stakeholder and community feedback on the strategic priorities during May 2025.

**Outcome:**

- 153 feedback forms (online and available as hard copy).
- 76% of respondents agreed with the strategic priorities of the 'Protect' pillar
- 75% of respondents agreed with the strategic priorities of the 'Enhance' pillar
- 78% of respondents agreed with the strategic priorities of the 'Manage' pillar
- 75% of respondents agreed with the strategic priorities of the 'Connect and Support' pillar.

## Appendix 2: List of documents

### List of superseded City of South Perth documents:

- City of South Perth Urban Forest Strategy 2018-2023
- City of South Perth Green Plan 2002
- City of South Perth Greening our streets: Street Verge Landscape Guidelines (to be revised)

### List of relevant City of South Perth documents that with urban greening references:

- Clontarf-Waterford-Salter Point Foreshore Masterplan (CWSPFM)
- South Perth Foreshore Strategy and Management Plan (SPF Plan)
- Kwinana Freeway Foreshore Management Plan (KFFMP)
- Water Management Plan
- The Integrated Catchment Management Plan
- Public Open Space Strategy

If there is a conflict relating to urban greening between this Strategy and a relevant City document, the Strategy will take priority.

## Appendix 3: Landscape context

Understanding the City of South Perth's natural environment is important to guide urban greening principles and responses.

- **Soils:** Predominantly Spearwood Dune System, transitioning to the Bassendean System east of the river around Kensington, Collier Park Golf Course and down to Karawara. The Vasse System borders the southern foreshore of the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) around Sir James Mitchell Park.
- **Geology:** Clay occurs along the southern foreshore of the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) changing to alluvial sands at the Narrows Bridge, which extend along the foreshore around to the Djarlgarro (Canning River). Predominantly white to pale yellowish brown sands and changing to white to pale grey aeolian sands from Kensington down to the Collier Park Golf Course and Karawara. Peaty clay and peaty sands occur at Neil McDougall Park and Collier Park Golf Course.
- **Hydrology:** Bounded by the Derbal Yerrigan (Swan River) to the north/northwest and Djarlgarro (Canning River) to the south/south west. There are several small conservation category lakes and damplands within the City, found in George Burnett Park, Salter Point Reserve and Sandon Park. Groundwater moves from the east of South Perth outwards to the Derbal Yerrigan and Djarlgarro in the south.
- **Ecological connections:** Along Djarlgarro foreshore are several areas of remnant native vegetation which are also classified as bush forever areas. The Kensington Bushland Reserve abuts the City boundary. There are Perth regional ecological linkages that run along the Derbal Yerrigan and Djarlgarro foreshores. Naturelink Perth has identified two links to connect the Djarlgarro and Derbal Yerrigan southern foreshore through the City via the Collier Park Golf Course and Kensington Bushland, and one link through the Perth Zoo.
- **Indigenous heritage sites:** Derbal Yerrigan (Site ID S02548) and Djarlgarro (Site ID 3538) are both heritage sites with high cultural and spiritual significance. On the Djarlgarro foreshore is a site named Wadjup (Site ID 24319), an important site for ceremonial purposes and productive in terms of food.